



# rinohtype

## Reference Guide

Release 0.5.6



# Contents

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>5</b>   | <b>Chapter 1: rino</b>                                       |
| <b>7</b>   | <b>Chapter 2: Sphinx Builder</b>                             |
| <b>8</b>   | Legacy Configuration Variables                               |
| <b>11</b>  | <b>Chapter 3: Style Sheets</b>                               |
| <b>11</b>  | Included Style Sheets  |
| <b>11</b>  | Default Matcher  |
| <b>18</b>  | Element Style Classes  |
| <b>93</b>  | <b>Chapter 4: Standard Document Templates</b>                |
| <b>93</b>  | Article  |
| <b>94</b>  | Book   |
| <b>99</b>  | <b>Chapter 5: API Documentation</b>                          |
| <b>99</b>  | Attribute ( <code>rinoh.attribute</code> )                   |
| <b>100</b> | Color ( <code>rinoh.color</code> )                           |
| <b>100</b> | Dimension ( <code>rinoh.dimension</code> )                   |
| <b>101</b> | Document ( <code>rinoh.document</code> )                     |
| <b>103</b> | Drawing Primitives ( <code>rinoh.draw</code> )               |
| <b>103</b> | Flowable ( <code>rinoh.flowable</code> )                     |
| <b>106</b> | Fonts and Typefaces ( <code>rinoh.font</code> )              |
| <b>108</b> | Images and Figures ( <code>rinoh.image</code> )              |
| <b>110</b> | Index ( <code>rinoh.index</code> )                           |
| <b>110</b> | Language ( <code>rinoh.language</code> )                     |
| <b>112</b> | Number ( <code>rinoh.number</code> )                         |
| <b>114</b> | Paper sizes ( <code>rinoh.paper</code> )                     |
| <b>114</b> | Paragraph ( <code>rinoh.paragraph</code> )                   |
| <b>118</b> | Cross-References and Fields ( <code>rinoh.reference</code> ) |
| <b>125</b> | Structure ( <code>rinoh.structure</code> )                   |
| <b>144</b> | Strings ( <code>rinoh.strings</code> )                       |
| <b>144</b> | Style ( <code>rinoh.style</code> )                           |
| <b>146</b> | Tables ( <code>rinoh.table</code> )                          |

**149** Templates (`rinoh.template`)

**161** Python Module Index

**163** Index

Render a structured document to PDF.

```
usage: rinoh [-h] [-f FORMAT] [-o OPTION=VALUE] [-t NAME or FILENAME]
              [-s NAME or FILENAME] [-O FILENAME or DIRECTORY] [-p PAPER] [-i]
              [--list-templates] [--list-stylesheets] [--list-fonts
              [FILENAME]] [--list-formats] [--list-options FRONTEND] [--version]
              [--versions] [--docs]
              [input]
```

**input**

the document to render

**-h, --help**

show this help message and exit

**-f <format>, --format <format>**

the format of the input file (default: autodetect)

**-o <option=value>, --option <option=value>**

options to be passed to the input file reader

**-t <name or filename>, --template <name or filename>**

the document template or template configuration file to use (default: article)

**-s <name or filename>, --stylesheet <name or filename>**

the style sheet used to style the document elements (default: the template's default)

**-O <filename or directory>, --output <filename or directory>**

write the PDF output to FILENAME or to an existing DIRECTORY with a filename derived from the input filename (default: the current working directory)

**-p <paper>, --paper <paper>**

the paper size to render to (default: the template's default)

**-i, --install-resources**

automatically install missing resources (fonts, templates, style sheets) from PyPI

**--list-templates**

list the installed document templates and exit

**--list-stylesheets**

list the installed style sheets and exit

```
--list-fonts <filename>
    list the installed fonts or, if FILENAME is given, write a PDF file displaying all the fonts

--list-formats
    list the supported input formats and exit

--list-options <frontend>
    list the options supported by the given frontend and exit

--version
    show program's version number and exit

--versions
    list versions of rinohtype and related software (for inclusion in bug reports)

--docs
    open the online documentation in the default browser
```

`rinoh.frontend.sphinx` is a Sphinx extension module. It provides a Sphinx builder with the name `rinoh`. The builder recognizes the following `conf.py` options. Of these, only `rinoh_documents` (or `latex_documents`) is required.

## `rinoh_documents`

Determines which PDF documents to build. Its format is a list of dictionaries, one for each document to be generated. The supported keys for these dictionaries are listed below. Two of them are required:

### `doc` (required)

String that specifies the name of the master document (typically `index`).

### `target` (required)

The name of the target PDF file without the extension.

The following keys allow overriding the content included on the document's title page and page headers/footers (depending on the template and its configuration). The values for text content can be plain text or `StyledText`.

### `logo` (no default)

Path (absolute or relative to the location of the `conf.py` file) to an image file, typically included on the title page.

### `title` (default: “`project documentation`”)

The title of the document.

### `subtitle` (default: “`Release release`”)

Subtitle of the document.

### `author` (default: “`author`”)

The document's author.

### `date` (default: determined from `today` and `today_fmt`)

The document (build) date.

The remaining keys control what is included in the document and the document template (configuration) to use.

### `toctree_only` (default: `False`)

Must be `True` or `False`. If true, the document itself is not included in the output, only the documents referenced by it via TOC trees.

### `domain_indices` (default: `True`)

If true, generate domain-specific indices in addition to the general index. It is equivalent to the `html_domain_indices` and `latex_domain_indices` configuration variables.

### `template` (default: `Book`)

Determines the template used to render the document. It takes:

- the filename of a template configuration file,
- a `TemplateConfiguration` instance,

- the name of an installed template (see `rinoh --list-templates`), or
- a `DocumentTemplate` subclass

`rinoh_documents` will also accept other keys than those listed above. These items will be available as document metadata and can be used in a custom document template.

Example:

```
rinoh_documents = [
    dict(doc='index', target='manual', toctree_only=False,
         template='manual.rtt', logo='logo.pdf'),
    dict(doc='ref', target='reference', title='Reference Manual',
         template='reference.rtt', stamp='DRAFT'),
]
```

#### `rinoh_targets`

Limits rendering to the specified set of targets. This variable accepts either a list of strings or a string containing comma-separated values. The target names should match those set in `rinoh_documents`.

To render only the ‘manual’ target, you can set the following in `conf.py`:

```
rinoh_targets = ['manual']
```

The same can be achieved from the command line using the by using the string form with `sphinx-build -D`:

```
spinx-build -b rinoh -D rinoh_targets="manual" source build
```

## 2.1 Legacy Configuration Variables

The configuration variables below are no longer supported. Instead, their functionality can now be configured per document in `rinoh_documents`.

#### `rinoh_template`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the document template can be specified in `rinoh_documents` entries.

#### `rinoh_stylesheet`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since it is not obvious which style sheet will be used when the template configuration also specifies a style sheet. Please specify the style sheet to use in your template configuration file:

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book
stylesheet = my_stylesheet.rts
```

#### `rinoh_paper_size`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since it was not obvious which paper size was being used when the template configuration (`rinoh_template`) also specified a paper size. Please specify the `paper_size` to use in your template configuration file:

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book
```

```
[VARIABLES]
```

```
paper_size = A5
```

#### **rinoh\_logo**

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the logo can be specified in the `rinoh_documents` entries.

#### **rinoh\_domain\_indices**

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the domain\_indices can be specified in the `rinoh_documents` entries.

#### **rinoh\_metadata**

This configuration variable is **no longer supported**. Metadata entries can now be added to `rinoh_documents` entries.



## 3.1 Included Style Sheets

These style sheets are included with rinohtype:

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx`

Mostly a copy of the LaTeX style included with Sphinx  
Entry point name: `sphinx`

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx_article`

The Sphinx stylesheet adjusted for the article template  
Entry point name: `sphinx_article`

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx_base14`

The Sphinx stylesheet, but using the fonts from the PDF core set (yielding smaller PDF files)  
Entry point name: `sphinx_base14`

Additional style sheets can be installed from PyPI. The installed style sheets can be listed using  
`rinoh --list-stylesheets`.

## 3.2 Default Matcher

The default matcher provides the selectors for the styles used in the standard style sheets.

`rinoh.stylesheets.matcher`

The default matcher defines the following styles

- `title page rule`: `HorizontalRuleStyle`
- `title page logo`: `FlowableStyle`
- `title page title`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page subtitle`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page author`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page date`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page extra`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `front matter section title`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `body matter chapter label`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `body matter chapter number`: `TextStyle`
- `body matter chapter title`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `fallback`: `TextStyle`
- `italic`: `TextStyle`

- **bold:** TextStyle
- **monospaced:** TextStyle
- **emphasis:** TextStyle
- **strong:** TextStyle
- **literal emphasis:** TextStyle
- **literal strong:** TextStyle
- **inline math:** TextStyle
- **inline definition:** TextStyle
- **quote:** TextStyle
- **file path:** TextStyle
- **keystrokes:** TextStyle
- **regular expression:** TextStyle
- **code with variable:** TextStyle
- **mail header:** TextStyle
- **MIME type:** TextStyle
- **newsgroup:** TextStyle
- **command:** TextStyle
- **make variable:** TextStyle
- **program:** TextStyle
- **man page:** TextStyle
- **window title:** TextStyle
- **UI control:** TextStyle
- **UI control accelerator:** TextStyle
- **menu cascade:** TextStyle
- **draft comment:** TextStyle
- **title reference:** TextStyle
- **error:** TextStyle
- **linked reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **external hyperlink:** TextStyle
- **broken hyperlink:** TextStyle
- **glossary inline definition:** TextStyle
- **body:** ParagraphStyle
- **code block:** ParagraphStyle
- **code block caption:** CaptionStyle
- **equation:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **equation paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **equation label:** EquationLabelStyle
- **graphviz code block:** ParagraphStyle
- **attribution:** ParagraphStyle
- **centered:** ParagraphStyle
- **line block:** ParagraphStyle
- **block quote:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **chapter:** SectionStyle
- **content chapter:** SectionStyle
- **heading level 1:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 1 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 1:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 2:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 2 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 2:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 3:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 3 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 3:** HeadingStyle

- heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- heading level 4 label: TextStyle
- unnumbered heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- heading level 5 label: TextStyle
- unnumbered heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- other heading levels: HeadingStyle
- appendix: SectionStyle
- appendix heading level 1: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 2: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 3: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- title: ParagraphStyle
- prerequisites: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- prerequisites title: ParagraphStyle
- post requirement: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- abstract: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- abstract paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- example: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- example title: ParagraphStyle
- topic: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- topic title: ParagraphStyle
- rubric: ParagraphStyle
- sidebar: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- sidebar title: ParagraphStyle
- sidebar subtitle: ParagraphStyle
- list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- list item body: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- list item paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- enumerated list: ListStyle
- enumerated list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- enumerated list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- nested enumerated list: ListStyle
- (table) enumerated list: ListStyle
- (table) enumerated list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- (table) enumerated list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- bulleted list: ListStyle
- compact bulleted list: ListStyle
- bulleted list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- bulleted list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- nested bulleted list: ListStyle
- (table) bulleted list: ListStyle
- (table) bulleted list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- (table) bulleted list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- steps list: ListStyle
- steps list title: ParagraphStyle
- steps list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- steps list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- unordered steps list: ListStyle
- unordered steps list title: ParagraphStyle
- unordered steps list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- unordered steps list item label: ListItemLabelStyle

- **choices list:** ListStyle
- **choices list item:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **choices list item label:** ListItemLabelStyle
- **definition list:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **definition list item:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **definition term:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **definition term paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **definition term classifier:** TextStyle
- **definition:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **definition paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **related links:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **related links section title:** ParagraphStyle
- **related links list:** ListStyle
- **related links list item:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **related links list item label:** ListItemLabelStyle
- **related links list item paragraph:** ReferencingParagraphStyle
- **related link title reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **related link page reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **related link number reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **related link reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **versionmodified:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionmodified title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionmodified inline title:** TextStyle
- **versionadded:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionadded title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionadded inline title:** TextStyle
- **versionremoved:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionremoved title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionremoved inline title:** TextStyle
- **versionchanged:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionchanged title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionchanged inline title:** TextStyle
- **deprecated:** AdmonitionStyle
- **deprecated title:** ParagraphStyle
- **deprecated inline title:** TextStyle
- **object description:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **object signatures:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **object signature:** ParagraphStyle
- **object name:** TextStyle
- **additional name part:** TextStyle
- **object type:** TextStyle
- **object returns:** TextStyle
- **object parentheses:** TextStyle
- **object parameter list:** TextStyle
- **object parameter:** TextStyle
- **object parameter (no emphasis):** TextStyle
- **object signature space:** TextStyle
- **object signature name:** TextStyle
- **object signature operator:** TextStyle
- **object signature punctuation:** TextStyle
- **object signature keyword:** TextStyle
- **object signature keyword type:** TextStyle
- **object signature literal number:** TextStyle

- object signature literal string: TextStyle
- object signature literal char: TextStyle
- object brackets: TextStyle
- object optional parameter: TextStyle
- object annotation: TextStyle
- object description content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- object description content paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- inline signature: TextStyle
- inline signature texpr: TextStyle
- inline signature space: TextStyle
- inline signature name: TextStyle
- inline signature operator: TextStyle
- inline signature punctuation: TextStyle
- inline signature keyword: TextStyle
- inline signature keyword type: TextStyle
- production list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- production: LabeledFlowableStyle
- token name: ParagraphStyle
- token definition: ParagraphStyle
- field list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- field list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- field name: ParagraphStyle
- option list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- option list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- option: ParagraphStyle
- option string: TextStyle
- option argument: TextStyle
- admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- admonition label: FlowableStyle
- admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- admonition inline title: TextStyle
- attention admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- attention admonition label: FlowableStyle
- attention admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- attention admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- attention admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- attention admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- attention admonition inline title: TextStyle
- caution admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- caution admonition label: FlowableStyle
- caution admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- caution admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- caution admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- caution admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- caution admonition inline title: TextStyle
- danger admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- danger admonition label: FlowableStyle
- danger admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- danger admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- danger admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle

- danger admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- danger admonition inline title: TextStyle
- error admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- error admonition label: FlowableStyle
- error admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- error admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- error admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- error admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- error admonition inline title: TextStyle
- hint admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- hint admonition label: FlowableStyle
- hint admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- hint admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- hint admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- hint admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- hint admonition inline title: TextStyle
- important admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- important admonition label: FlowableStyle
- important admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- important admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- important admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- important admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- important admonition inline title: TextStyle
- note admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- note admonition label: FlowableStyle
- note admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- note admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- note admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- note admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- note admonition inline title: TextStyle
- tip admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- tip admonition label: FlowableStyle
- tip admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- tip admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- tip admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- tip admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- tip admonition inline title: TextStyle
- warning admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- warning admonition label: FlowableStyle
- warning admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- warning admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- warning admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- warning admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- warning admonition inline title: TextStyle
- seealso admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- seealso admonition label: FlowableStyle
- seealso admonition content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- seealso admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- seealso admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- seealso admonition paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- seealso admonition inline title: TextStyle
- header: ParagraphStyle
- footer: ParagraphStyle

- **footnote:** NoteStyle
- **footnote marker:** NoteMarkerStyle
- **footnote paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **footnote label:** ParagraphStyle
- **citation:** NoteStyle
- **citation marker:** NoteMarkerStyle
- **citation paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **citation label:** ParagraphStyle
- **image:** FlowableStyle
- **inline image:** InlineFlowableStyle
- **figure:** FigureStyle
- **figure image:** FlowableStyle
- **figure caption:** CaptionStyle
- **figure legend:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **figure legend paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **image alt:** ParagraphStyle
- **table of contents section:** SectionStyle
- **table of contents title:** HeadingStyle
- **table of contents:** TableOfContentsStyle
- **local table of contents:** TableOfContentsStyle
- **toc level 1:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 2:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 3:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 4:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 5:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 6:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **L3 toc level 3:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc entry number reference field:** ReferenceStyle
- **list of figures section:** SectionStyle
- **list of figures:** ListOfStyle
- **list of figures entry:** ListOfEntryStyle
- **list of tables section:** SectionStyle
- **list of tables:** ListOfStyle
- **list of tables entry:** ListOfEntryStyle
- **table:** TableStyle
- **table with caption:** TableWithCaptionStyle
- **table caption:** CaptionStyle
- **choices table:** TableStyle
- **table cell:** TableCellStyle
- **table body cell background on even row:** TableCellBackgroundColor
- **table body cell background on odd row:** TableCellBackgroundColor
- **table body cell paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **table first column paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **table body cell list item number:** ParagraphStyle
- **table head cell:** TableCellStyle
- **table head cell background:** TableCellBackgroundColor
- **table head cell paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **table cell left border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table cell top border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table cell right border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table cell bottom border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table top border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table bottom border:** TableCellBorderStyle

- `table left border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table right border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table head cell left border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table head cell right border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table head bottom border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table head left border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table head right border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table body top border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table body left border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `table body right border`: `TableCellBorderStyle`
- `horizontal rule`: `HorizontalRuleStyle`
- `index`: `IndexStyle`
- `index section label`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `level 1 index entry`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `level 2 index entry`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `level 3 index entry`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `level 4 index entry`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `domain index entry name`: `TextStyle`

### 3.3 Element Style Classes

These are the style classes corresponding to each type of document element. For each style class, the supported style attributes are listed along with the values that can be assigned to them in a style sheet.

|  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <code>draw.LineStyle</code>                      | Style class for Line                 |
| <code>draw.ShapeStyle</code>                     | Style class for Shape                |
| <code>flowable.FlowableStyle</code>              | Style class for Flowable             |
| <code>flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle</code>       | Style class for LabeledFlowable      |
| <code>flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle</code>      | Style class for GroupedFlowables     |
| <code>flowable.FloatStyle</code>                 | Style class for Float                |
| <code>image.CaptionStyle</code>                  | Style class for Caption              |
| <code>image.FigureStyle</code>                   | Style class for Figure               |
| <code>index.IndexStyle</code>                    | Style class for Index                |
| <code>paragraph.ParagraphStyle</code>            | Style class for Paragraph            |
| <code>text.TextStyle</code>                      | Style class for Text                 |
| <code>inline.InlineFlowableStyle</code>          | Style class for InlineFlowable       |
| <code>reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle</code> | Style class for ReferencingParagraph |
| <code>reference.NoteMarkerStyle</code>           | Style class for NoteMarker           |
| <code>structure.SectionStyle</code>              | Style class for Section              |
| <code>structure.HeadingStyle</code>              | Style class for Heading              |
| <code>structure.ListStyle</code>                 | Style class for List                 |
| <code>structure.ListItemLabelStyle</code>        | Style class for ListItemLabel        |
| <code>structure.TableOfContentsStyle</code>      | Style class for TableOfContents      |
| <code>structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle</code> | Style class for TableOfContentsEntry |
| <code>structure.AdmonitionStyle</code>           | Style class for Admonition           |
| <code>structure.HorizontalRuleStyle</code>       | Style class for HorizontalRule       |
| <code>table.TableStyle</code>                    | Style class for Table                |

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| table.TableCellStyle           | Style class for TableCell           |
| table.TableCellBorderStyle     | Style class for TableCellBorder     |
| table.TableCellBackgroundStyle | Style class for TableCellBackground |

### 3.3.1 LineStyle

```
class rinoh.draw.LineStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Line

    stroke
        Width and color used to draw the line
        Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by
        a comma (,)
        Default: 1pt, #000

    hide
        Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false
```

### 3.3.2 ShapeStyle

```
class rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Shape

    fill_color
        Color to fill the shape
        Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA,
        #RGB or #RGBA)
        Default: #e5e5e5

    stroke
        Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from LineStyle)
        Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by
        a comma (,)
        Default: 1pt, #000

    hide
        Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false
```

### 3.3.3 FlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Flowable

    width
        Width to render the flowable at
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
        pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: auto
```

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `style`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.4 LabeledFlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `LabeledFlowable`

**label**

Custom label to override the default

*Accepts* FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of `Flowables`

*Default:* none

**label\_position**

Where to place the label

*Accepts* LabelPosition: left, right

*Default:* left

**label\_min\_width**

Minimum label width

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 12pt

**label\_max\_width**

Maximum label width

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 80pt

**label\_spacing**

Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3pt

**align\_baselines**

Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**wrap\_label**

Wrap the label at *label\_max\_width*

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* auto

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `false`

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.5 GroupedFlowablesStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle(base=None, **attributes)  
    Style class for GroupedFlowables
```

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts FlowableWidth:* auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill (overrides `FlowableStyle` default)

#### **title**

Title to precede the flowables

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible.

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center`

*Default:* `left`

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool: true or false`

*Default:* `false`

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: `none`

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: `none`, `any`, `left`, `right`, `any restart`, `left restart`, `right restart`

*Default*: `None`

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `false`

### 3.3.6 FloatStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Float`

**float**

Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or side-

ways to a dedicated page  
*Accepts* `FloatLocation`: `none`, `here`, `sideways`  
*Default*: `None`

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `auto`

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: `left`, `right`, `center`  
*Default*: `left`

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default*: `0`

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.7 CaptionStyle

```
class rinoh.image.CaptionStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Caption

    number_format
        How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character,
        uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman
        Default: number (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

    numbering_level
        At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)
        (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
        Default: 1 (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
        pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill

    indent_first
        Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0pt

    line_spacing
        Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from
        ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing
        type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing
        type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)
        Default: default

    text_align
        Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify
        Default: justify

    tab_stops
        List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as
        <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is
        required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are
        optional.
        Default: (no value)

    number_separator
        Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this
        element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited
        from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
```

**braces**: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: '.'

**horizontal\_align**  
Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center  
*Default*: left

**space\_above**  
Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**space\_below**  
Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**margin\_left**  
Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**margin\_right**  
Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**padding**  
Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**padding\_left**  
Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**padding\_right**  
Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**padding\_top**  
Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**padding\_bottom**  
Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

**keep\_with\_next**  
Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoх --list-fonTs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default*: Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default*: 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default*: upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default*: 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default*: 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default*: normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default*: normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

### 3.3.8 FigureStyle

```
class rinoh.image.FigureStyle ( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for Figure
```

**float**

Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page (inherited from `FloatStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FloatLocation`: none, here, sideways

*Default:* None

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth: auto, fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* `auto`

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center`

*Default:* `left`

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text

string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.9 **IndexStyle**

**class rinoх.index.IndexStyle ( *base=None, \*\*attributes* )**

Style class for `Index`

#### **initials**

Group index entries based on their first letter

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* true

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts FlowableWidth:* auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill

#### **title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts HorizontalAlignment:* left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.10 **ParagraphStyle**

```
class rino.h.paragraph.ParagraphStyle ( base=None, **attributes )  
Style class for Paragraph
```

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts FlowableWidth:* auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill (overrides `FlowableStyle` default)

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text

*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

*Default:* default

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins

*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

*Default:* justify

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from NumberStyle)

*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* None (overrides NumberStyle default)

**number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label.

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '.'

**numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`t for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default*: Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

### 3.3.11 `TextStyle`

```
class rinoх.text.TextStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Text`

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in  
*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fonTs` for a list of the available typefaces.  
*Default*: Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height  
*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black  
*Default*: 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font  
*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic  
*Default*: upright

**font\_width**  
 Stretch of the characters  
*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded  
*Default:* 5

**font\_size**  
 Height of characters  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**  
 Color of the font  
*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**  
 Variant of the font  
*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures  
*Default:* normal

**position**  
 Vertical text position  
*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript  
*Default:* normal

**kerning**  
 Improve inter-letter spacing  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* true

**ligatures**  
 Run letters together where possible  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* true

**hyphenate**  
 Allow words to be broken over two lines  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* true

**hyphen\_chars**  
 Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**  
 Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US'  
*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
*Default:* en\_US

**no\_break\_after**  
 Prevent a line break after these words  
*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.12 `InlineFlowableStyle`

```
class rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
Style class for InlineFlowable
```

**baseline**

The location of the flowable's baseline relative to the bottom edge

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* auto

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* `true` or `false`

*Default:* `false`

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* `none`

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* `none`

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* `none`

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

### 3.3.13 ReferencingParagraphStyle

```
class rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for ReferencingParagraph
```

#### **text**

The text content of this paragraph  
*Accepts* ReferenceText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* '{TITLE}'

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* fill

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0pt

#### **line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)  
*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)  
*Default:* default

#### **text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)  
*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify  
*Default:* justify

#### **tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)  
*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)  
*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* None

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from ParagraphStyle)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* '.'

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from ParagraphStyle)  
*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center  
*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma ( , )

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma ( , )

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma ( , )

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma ( , )

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Typeface: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

### 3.3.14 NoteMarkerStyle

`class rinoх.reference.NoteMarkerStyle( base=None, **attributes )`

Style class for NoteMarker

**type**

How the reference should be displayed (inherited from `ReferenceStyle`)

*Accepts* `ReferenceType`: reference, number, title, page, custom

*Default*: number (overrides `ReferenceStyle` default)

**link**

Create a hyperlink to the reference target (inherited from `ReferenceStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**quiet**

If the given reference type does not exist for the target, resolve to an empty string instead of making a fuss about it (inherited from `ReferenceStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rino --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default*: Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default*: 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default*: upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default*: 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default*: normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default*: normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default*: number

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from LabelStyle)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### **3.3.15 SectionStyle**

```
class rinoh.structure.SectionStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Section

    show_in_toc
        List this section in the table of contents
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: true

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
        pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill

    title
        Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
        braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: (no value)

    flowable_spacing
        Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0

    same_page
        Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from
        GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false

    horizontal_align
        Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
        Default: left

    space_above
        Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
```

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**border\_right**  
Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**border\_top**  
Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**  
Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**background\_color**  
Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

**page\_break**  
Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts Bool:* true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.16 HeadingStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Heading

    keep_with_next
        Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: true (overrides FlowableStyle default)

    numbering_level
        At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)
        (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
        Default: -1 (overrides ParagraphStyle default)
```

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `fill`

**indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0pt`

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)`

*Default:* `default`

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextAlign: left, right, center, justify`

*Default:* `justify`

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.`

*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman`

*Default:* `None`

**number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)`

*Default:* `'.'`

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center`

*Default:* `left`

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts Typeface:* the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`t for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts FontWeight:* hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: `upright`, `oblique`, `italic`

*Default:* `upright`

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: `ultra-condensed`, `extra-condensed`, `condensed`, `semi-condensed`, `normal`, `medium`, `semi-expanded`, `expanded`, `extra-expanded`, `ultra-expanded`

*Default:* 5

#### **font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 10pt

#### **font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (`#RRGGBB`, `#RRGGBBAA`, `#RGB` or `#RGBA`)

*Default:* `#000`

#### **font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: `normal`, `small capital`, `oldstyle figures`

*Default:* `normal`

#### **position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: `normal`, `superscript`, `subscript`

*Default:* `normal`

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

#### **hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

### 3.3.17 ListStyle

**class** `rinoh.structure.ListStyle` (`base=None, **attributes`)

Style class for `List`

**ordered**

This list is ordered or unordered

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**bullet**

Bullet to use in unordered lists

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: '•'

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: fill

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* number

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.18 ListItemLabelStyle

`class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle( base=None, **attributes )`

Style class for `ListItemLabel`

**number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value) (overrides `ParagraphStyle` default)

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill

**indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

*Default:* default

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

*Default:* justify

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* None

**numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rino --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default*: Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default*: 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default*: upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

**no\_break\_after**  
 Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default*: language-default

**before**  
 Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**after**  
 Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

### 3.3.19 `TableOfContentsStyle`

```
class rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
  Style class for TableOfContents

depth
  The number of section levels to include in the table of contents
  Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
  Default: 3

width
  Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
  Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
  pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
  Default: fill

title
  Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
  Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
  Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing
  Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
  Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
  Default: 0

same_page
  Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from
  GroupedFlowablesStyle)
```

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

#### **line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from

`ParagraphStyle)`  
*Accepts* `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: `<spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)`  
*Default:* default

#### **text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TextAlign`: `left`, `right`, `center`, `justify`  
*Default:* `justify`

#### **tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as `<position> [align] [fill string]`, where position (`Dimension`) is required and align (`TabAlign`) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: `none`, `number`, `symbol`, `lowercase character`, `uppercase character`, `lowercase roman`, `uppercase roman`  
*Default:* `None`

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* `'.'`

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* false

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rioh --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

#### **font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 10pt

#### **font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

#### **font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

#### **position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

### 3.3.20 TableOfContentsEntryStyle

```
class rino.h.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `TableOfContentsEntry`

**text**

The text content of this paragraph (inherited from `ReferencingParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `ReferenceText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: '{NUMBER}' '\t' '{TITLE}' '\t' '{PAGE}' (overrides `ReferencingParagraphStyle` `default`)

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: fill

**indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

*Default:* default

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

*Default:* justify

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* None

**number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '.'

**numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default*: Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

### 3.3.21 AdmonitionStyle

```
class rino.h.structure.AdmonitionStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Admonition`

**inline\_title**

Show the admonition's title inline with the body text, if possible  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: true

**label**

Custom label to override the default (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FlowablesList`: Python source code that represents a list of `Flowables`  
*Default*: none

**label\_position**

Where to place the label (inherited from `LabeledFlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `LabelPosition`: left, right  
*Default*: left

**label\_min\_width**  
 Minimum label width (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 12pt

**label\_max\_width**  
 Maximum label width (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 80pt

**label\_spacing**  
 Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 3pt

**align\_baselines**  
 Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Bool:* true or false  
*Default:* true

**wrap\_label**  
 Wrap the label at *label\_max\_width* (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Bool:* true or false  
*Default:* false

**width**  
 Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts FlowableWidth:* auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* auto

**horizontal\_align**  
 Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts HorizontalAlignment:* left, right, center  
*Default:* left

**space\_above**  
 Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**space\_below**  
 Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**  
 Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**  
 Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* `true` or `false`

*Default:* `false`

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
)

*Default:* `none`

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
)

*Default:* `none`

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
)

*Default:* `none`

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
)

*Default:* `none`

**border\_bottom**  
 Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
*Default*: none

**background\_color**  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default*: none

**page\_break**  
 Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default*: None

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

### 3.3.22 HorizontalRuleStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for HorizontalRule

width
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: auto

horizontal_align
    Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
    Default: left

space_above
    Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0

space_below
    Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0

margin_left
    Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0
```

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `false`

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**  
Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**background\_color**  
Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

**page\_break**  
Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts Bool:* true or false  
*Default:* false

**stroke**  
Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)  
*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )  
*Default:* 1pt, #000

### 3.3.23 `TableStyle`

```
class rinoth.table.TableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Table
```

**column\_widths**  
Absolute or relative widths of each column  
*Accepts ColumnWidths:* a whitespace-delimited list of column widths; `Dimensions` (absolute width), integers (relative width) and/or 'auto' (automatic width)  
*Default:* none

**split\_minimum\_rows**  
The minimum number of rows to display when the table is split across pages  
*Accepts Integer:* a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* (no value)

**repeat\_head**  
Repeat the head when the table is split across pages  
*Accepts Bool:* true or false  
*Default:* false

**width**  
Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* auto

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.24 **TableCellStyle**

```
class rinoth.table.TableCellStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for TableCell
```

**vertical\_align**

Vertical alignment of the cell contents within the available space

*Accepts* VerticalAlign: top, middle, bottom

*Default:* middle

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default*: `none`

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Break`: `none`, `any`, `left`, `right`, `any restart`, `left restart`, `right restart`  
*Default*: `None`

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`  
*Default*: `false`

### 3.3.25 TableCellBorderStyle

```
class rino.h.table.TableCellBorderStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for TableCellBorder
```

**stroke**

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
*Default*: `none` (overrides `LineStyle default`)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`  
*Default*: `false`

### 3.3.26 TableCellBackgroundStyle

```
class rino.h.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for TableCellBackground
```

**fill\_color**

Color to fill the shape (inherited from `ShapeStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default*: `none` (overrides `ShapeStyle default`)

**stroke**

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
*Default*: `none` (overrides `LineStyle default`)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* false



# Standard Document Templates

4

Rinohype includes a number of document templates. These are configurable and therefore should cater for most documents.

## 4.1 Article

The article template consists of a title page, an optional table of contents and the body text. By default, it uses a single numbering style for all pages and the same template for even and odd pages.

```
class rinoh.templates.article.Article ( document_tree, configuration=None, backend=None )
```

### stylesheet

The stylesheet to use for styling document elements (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* StyleSheet: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file (with the .rts extension)

*Default:* sphinx\_article (= rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx\_article) (overrides :attr:`DocumentTemplate default`)

### abstract\_location

Where to place the abstract

*Accepts* AbstractLocation: title, body

*Default:* title

### parts

The parts making up this document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template names

*Default:* contents (overrides DocumentTemplate default)

### language

The main language of the document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* Language: the code of one of the supported languages

*Default:* EN (English)

### strings

Strings to override standard element names (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* Strings: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'

*Default:* none

### Attributes

contents (ArticleContentsPartTemplate): base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = number`

`page (ArticleBodyPageTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_size = $(paper_size)`
- `left_margin = 1.2cm`
- `right_margin = 1.2cm`
- `top_margin = 1.8cm`
- `bottom_margin = 1.6cm`
- `header_footer_distance = 2pt`

`contents_page (ArticleBodyPageTemplate): base: page`

**Configuration**  
alias of ArticleConfiguration

**ConfigurationFile**  
alias of ArticleConfigurationFile

**class rinoth.templates.article.AbstractLocation**  
Where to place the article's abstract  
Accepts: title, body

## 4.2 Book

The book template consists of a title page, the table of contents, the body text and an index. The front matter pages are numbered using lowercase roman numerals. The template uses different templates for even and odd pages.

**class rinoth.templates.book.Book ( document\_tree, configuration=None, backend=None )**

**stylesheet**  
The stylesheet to use for styling document elements (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* StyleSheet: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file (with the .rts extension)  
*Default:* sphinx (= rinoth.stylesheets.sphinx) (overrides :attr:`DocumentTemplate default`)

**parts**  
The parts making up this document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template names  
*Default:* title front\_matter contents back\_matter (overrides DocumentTemplate default)

**language**  
The main language of the document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* Language: the code of one of the supported languages  
*Default:* EN (English)

**strings**  
Strings to override standard element names (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* Strings: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'  
*Default:* none

## Attributes

`cover (FixedDocumentPartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `drop_if_empty = False`
- `page_number_format = None`
- `end_at_page = left`

`title (TitlePartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = number`
- `end_at_page = left`

`front_matter (FixedDocumentPartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `flowables = [TableOfContentsSection(), ListOfFiguresSection(), ListOfTablesSection()]`
- `page_number_format = lowercase roman`
- `end_at_page = left`

`contents (ContentsPartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = number`
- `end_at_page = left`

`back_matter (BackMatterTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = continue`
- `end_at_page = left`

`page (BodyPageTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_size = $(paper_size)`
- `left_margin = 1in`
- `right_margin = 1in`
- `top_margin = 1in`
- `bottom_margin = 1in`

`cover_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: page title_page (TitlePageTemplate): base: page front_matter_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_footer_distance = 0`
- `header_text = None`

`front_matter_right_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `footer_text = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_header_text = None`
- `chapter_footer_text = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_title_height = 2.5in`
- `chapter_title_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7fe4b04d1a90>]`
- `sideways = right`

`front_matter_left_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- footer\_text = '{PAGE\_NUMBER}'
  - sideways = left

**contents\_page** (BodyPageTemplate): base: page  
Overrides these defaults:
  - header\_footer\_distance = 0**contents\_right\_page** (BodyPageTemplate): base: contents\_page  
Overrides these defaults:
  - header\_text = '\t\t' '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE}' '  
' '{DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}'
  - footer\_text = '{SECTION\_NUMBER(2)}' ''.  
'{SECTION\_TITLE(2)}' '\t\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' '
  - chapter\_header\_text = None
  - chapter\_footer\_text = '\t\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}'
  - chapter\_title\_height = 2.4in
  - chapter\_title\_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7fe4b0305810>, <rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7fe4b0305a90>]
  - sideways = right**contents\_left\_page** (BodyPageTemplate): base: contents\_page  
Overrides these defaults:
  - header\_text = '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE}' ' ', ' '{DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}' '
  - footer\_text = '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' '\t\t' '\t\t' '{@chapter}' ''  
'{SECTION\_NUMBER(1)}' ''.' '' '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}'
  - sideways = left**back\_matter\_page** (BodyPageTemplate): base: page  
Overrides these defaults:
  - columns = 2
  - header\_footer\_distance = 0**back\_matter\_right\_page** (BodyPageTemplate): base: back\_matter\_page  
Overrides these defaults:
  - header\_text = '\t\t' '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE}' '  
' '{DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}'
  - footer\_text = '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}' '\t\t' '\t\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' '
  - chapter\_header\_text = None
  - chapter\_footer\_text = '\t\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}'
  - chapter\_title\_height = 2.5in
  - chapter\_title\_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7fe4b04d1a90>]
  - sideways = right**back\_matter\_left\_page** (BodyPageTemplate): base: back\_matter\_page  
Overrides these defaults:
  - header\_text = '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE}' ' ', ' '{DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}' '
  - footer\_text = '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' '\t\t' '\t\t' '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}'
  - sideways = left

## Configuration

**alias of BookConfiguration**

**ConfigurationFile**  
alias of BookConfigurationFile



# API Documentation

5

---

## Note

The API documentation is still incomplete.

---

## 5.1 Attribute (`rinoh.attribute`)

```
class rinoh.attribute.AcceptNoneAttributeType
    Accepts 'none' (besides other values)

class rinoh.attribute.OptionSet
    Accepts the values listed in values
    Accepts:
```

```
class rinoh.attribute.Attribute(accepted_type, default_value, description)
    Descriptor used to describe a style attribute
```

```
class rinoh.attribute.OverrideDefault(default_value)
    Overrides the default value of an attribute defined in a superclass
```

```
class rinoh.attribute.AttributesDictionary(base=None, **attributes)
```

```
class rinoh.attribute.RuleSet(name, base=None, source=None, **kwargs)
    find_source(name)
        Find top-most ruleset where configuration name is defined
```

```
class rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile(filename, base=None, source=None, **kwargs)
    property location
        Textual representation of this source
    property root
        Directory path for resolving paths relative to this source
```

```
class rinoh.attribute.Bool
    Expresses a binary choice
```

```
class rinoh.attribute.Integer
    Accepts natural numbers
```

```
exception rinoh.attribute.ParseError
```

## 5.2 Color (`rinoh.color`)

```
class rinoh.color.Color( red, green, blue, alpha=1 )
    Color defined by component values

    Parameters
        red : float
            red component (0 .. 1)
        blue : float
            blue component (0 .. 1)
        green : float
            green component (0 .. 1)
        alpha : float
            opacity (0 .. 1)

    property rgba

    classmethod parse_string( string, source )
    classmethod doc_format( )

class rinoh.color.HexColor( string )
    Color defined as a hexadecimal string

    Parameters
        string : str
            #RGB or #RRGGBBAA (# and A are optional)

class rinoh.color.Gray( luminance, alpha=1 )
    Shade of gray

    Parameters
        luminance : float
            brightness (0 .. 1)
        alpha : float
            opacity (0 .. 1)
```

## 5.3 Dimension (`rinoh.dimension`)

Classes for expressing dimensions: lengths, widths, line thickness, etc.

Each dimension is expressed in terms of a unit. Several common units are defined here as constants. To create a new dimension, multiply number with a unit:

```
height = 100*PT
width = 50*PERCENT
```

Fractional dimensions are evaluated within the context they are defined in. For example, the width of a `Flowable` is evaluated with respect to the total width available to it.

```
class rinoh.dimension.Dimension( value=0, unit=None )
    A simple dimension
```

Parameters

**value : int or float**

the magnitude of the dimension

**unit : DimensionUnit**

the unit this dimension is expressed in. Default: PT.

**grow( value )**

Grow this dimension (in-place)

The value is interpreted as a magnitude expressed in the same unit as this dimension.

Parameters

**value : int or float**

the amount to add to the magnitude of this dimension

Returns

Dimension – this (growed) dimension itself

rinoh.dimension.PT = DimensionUnit(1.0, 'pt')

PostScript points

rinoh.dimension.PICA = DimensionUnit(12.0, 'pc')

computer pica

rinoh.dimension.INCH = DimensionUnit(72.0, 'in')

imperial/US inch

rinoh.dimension.MM = DimensionUnit(2.8346456692913384, 'mm')

millimeter

rinoh.dimension.CM = DimensionUnit(28.346456692913385, 'cm')

centimeter

rinoh.dimension.PERCENT = FractionUnit(100, '%')

fraction of 100

rinoh.dimension.QUARTERS = FractionUnit(4, '/4')

fraction of 4

## 5.4 Document (rinoh.document)

**class rinoh.document.DocumentTree ( flowables, options=None, style=None, source=None )**

Holds the document's contents as a tree of flowables

Parameters

**flowables : list[Flowable]**

the list of top-level flowables

**options : Reader**

frontend-specific options

**class rinoh.document.Document ( document\_tree, stylesheet, language, strings=None, backend=None )**

Renders a document tree to pages

Parameters

**document\_tree : DocumentTree**

a tree of the document's contents

**stylesheet** : StyleSheet  
style sheet used to style document elements

**language** : Language  
the language to use for standard strings

**strings** : Strings  
user-defined string variables and can override localized strings provided by *language*

**backend=None**  
the backend used for rendering the document

**render** (*filename\_root=None*, *file=None*)  
Render the document repeatedly until the output no longer changes due to cross-references that need some iterations to converge.

#### 5.4.1 Pages

**class rinoх.document.Page** ( *document\_part*, *number*, *paper*, *orientation='portrait'*, *display\_sideways=None* )

A single page in a document.

A Page is a Container, so other containers can be added as children.

Parameters

**document\_part** : DocumentPart  
the document part this page is part of

**number** : int  
the 1-based index of this page in the document part

**paper** : Paper  
determines the dimensions of this page

**orientation** : PageOrientation  
the orientation of this page

**display\_sideways** : Sideways  
display the page rotated

**property page**

Returns the page itself.

**render** ( )

Render the contents of this container to its canvas.

Note that the rendered contents need to be `place()`d on the parent container's canvas before they become visible.

**place** ( )

Place this container's canvas onto the parent container's canvas.

**class rinoх.document.PageOrientation**

Accepts: portrait, landscape

**class rinoх.document.PageType**

Accepts: left, right, any

**class rinoх.document.PageNumberFormat**

How (or if) page numbers are displayed

Accepts: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character,

lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

## 5.5 Drawing Primitives (`rinoh.draw`)

**class** `rinoh.draw.Stroke` (*width, color*)

The display properties of a line

Parameters

**width** : Dimension

the width of the line

**color** : Color

the color of the line

**class** `rinoh.draw.Line` (*start, end, style=None, parent=None*)

Draws a line

Parameters

**start** : 2-tuple

coordinates for the start point of the line

**end** : 2-tuple

coordinates for the end point of the line

**style\_class**

alias of `LineStyle`

**class** `rinoh.draw.Shape` (*style=None, parent=None*)

Base class for closed shapes

**style\_class**

alias of `ShapeStyle`

**class** `rinoh.draw.Polygon` (*points, style=None, parent=None*)

**class** `rinoh.draw.Rectangle` (*bottom\_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None*)

## 5.6 Flowable (`rinoh.flowable`)

**class** `rinoh.flowable.Flowable` ( *align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None* )

A document element that can be “flowed” into a container on the page.

A flowable can adapt to the width of the container, or it can horizontally align itself in the container.

Parameters

**align** : `HorizontalAlignment`

horizontal alignment of the flowable

**width** : `FlowableWidth` or `DimensionBase`

the width of the flowable.

**class** `rinoh.flowable.FlowableState` (*flowable, \_initial=True*)

Stores a flowable’s rendering state, which can be copied.

This enables saving the rendering state at certain points in the rendering process, so rendering can later be resumed at those points, if needed.

### 5.6.1 No-Output Flowables

These flowables do not directly place anything on the page. All except `DummyFlowable` do have side-effects however. Some of these side-effects affect the rendering of the document in an indirect way.

```
class rinoh.flowable.DummyFlowable ( id=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

A flowable that does not directly place anything on the page.

Subclasses can produce side-effects to affect the output in another way.

```
class rinoh.flowable.AnchorFlowable ( id=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

A dummy flowable that registers a destination anchor.

Places a destination for the flowable's ID at the current cursor position.

```
class rinoh.flowable.SetMetadataFlowable ( parent=None, **metadata )
```

A dummy flowable that stores metadata in the document.

The metadata is passed as keyword arguments. It will be available to other flowables during the rendering stage.

```
class rinoh.flowable.WarnFlowable ( message, parent=None, source=None )
```

A dummy flowable that emits a warning during the rendering stage.

Parameters

**message : str**

the warning message to emit

```
class rinoh.flowable.PageBreak ( page_break='any' )
```

### 5.6.2 Labeled Flowables

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable ( label, flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

A flowable with a label.

The flowable and the label are rendered side-by-side. If the label exceeds the `label_max_width` style attribute value, the flowable is rendered below the label.

Parameters

**label : Flowable**

the label for the flowable

**flowable : Flowable**

the flowable to label

**style\_class**

alias of `LabeledFlowableStyle`

**prepare ( flowable\_target )**

Determine number labels and register references with the document

```
render ( container, last_descender, state, label_column_width=None, space_below=0, **kwargs )
```

Renders the flowable's content to `container`, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. `descender` is the descender height of the preceding line or `None`.

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableState ( flowable, content_flowable_state, _initial=True )
```

### 5.6.3 Grouping Flowables

```
class rinoх.flowable.GroupedFlowables ( align=None, width=None, id=None,
style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    Groups a list of flowables and renders them one below the other.  
    Makes sure that a flowable for which keep_with_next is enabled is not seperated from  
    the flowable that follows it.  
    Subclasses should implement flowables().  
  
    style_class  
        alias of GroupedFlowablesStyle  
  
    flowables ( container )  
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group  
  
    render ( container, descender, state, first_line_only=False, **kwargs )  
        Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with  
        the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.  
  
class rinoх.flowable.GroupedFlowablesState ( groupedflowables, flowables,  
first_flowable_state=None, _initial=True, _index=0 )  
  
class rinoх.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables ( flowables, align=None, width=None,  
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    Groups a static list of flowables.  
  
Parameters  
    flowables : iterable[Flowable]  
        the flowables to group  
  
    flowables ( container )  
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group  
  
    build_document ( flowable_target )  
        Set document metadata and populate front and back matter  
  
    prepare ( flowable_target )  
        Determine number labels and register references with the document  
  
class rinoх.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables ( align=None, width=None, id=None,  
style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    Groups a list of labeled flowables, lining them up.  
  
    render ( container, descender, state, **kwargs )  
        Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with  
        the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.
```

### 5.6.4 Floating Flowables

```
class rinoх.flowable.Float ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None,  
source=None )  
    A flowable that can optionally be placed elsewhere on the page.  
    If this flowable's float style attribute is set to True, it is not flowed in line with  
    the surrounding flowables, but it is instead flowed into another container pointed to by  
    the former's Container.float_space attribute.
```

This is typically used to place figures and tables at the top or bottom of a page, instead of in between paragraphs.

**style\_class**

alias of `FloatStyle`

**flow( container, last\_descender, state=None, \*\*kwargs )**

Flow this flowable into `container` and return the vertical space consumed.

The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's `space_above` attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the `space_below` style attribute.

## 5.6.5 Styling Properties

**class rinoх.flowable.HorizontalAlignment**

Controls horizontal placement

Accepts: `left`, `right`, `center`

**class rinoх.flowable.FlowableWidth**

Controls the width of a flowable

Accepts: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

## 5.7 Fonts and Typefaces (`rinoх.font`)

Classes for fonts and typefaces.

**class rinoх.font.Font( filename, weight, slant, width )**

A collection of glyphs in a particular style

This is a base class for classes that parse different font formats. See `rinoх.font.type1` and `rinoх.font.opentype`.

Parameters

**filename : str**

filename of the font file to load

**weight : FontWeight**

weight of the font

**slant : FontSlant**

slant of the font

**width : FontWidth**

width of the font

**encoding**

If no encoding is set for the `Font`, glyphs are addressed by glyph ID (and thus support more than 256 glyphs).

**get\_glyph\_metrics( char, variant )**

Return the glyph metrics for a particular character

If the glyph of requested font variant is not present in the font, the `normal` variant is returned instead. If that is not present either, an exception is raised.

Parameters

**char : str of length 1**

the character for which to find the glyph

**variant : FontVariant**  
the variant of the glyph to return

Returns  
*GlyphMetrics* – the requested glyph metrics

Raises  
**MissingGlyphException** – when the requested glyph is not present in the font

**get\_ligature ( *glyph*, *successor\_glyph* )**  
Return the ligature to replace the given glyphs  
If no ligature is defined in the font for the given glyphs, return `None`.

Parameters  
**glyph : GlyphMetrics**  
the first of the glyphs to combine  
**successor\_glyph : GlyphMetrics**  
the second of the glyphs to combine

Returns  
*GlyphMetrics or None* – the ligature to replace the given glyphs

**get\_kerning ( *a*, *b* )**  
Look up the kerning for two glyphs

Parameters  
**a : GlyphMetrics**  
the first of the glyphs  
**b : GlyphMetrics**  
the second of the glyphs

Returns  
*float* – the kerning value in font units

**class rinoth.font.Typeface ( *name*, \**fonts* )**  
A set of fonts that share common design features  
The fonts collected in a typeface differ in weight, width and/or slant.

Parameters  
**\*fonts**  
the fonts that make up this typeface

**fonts ( )**  
Generator yielding all fonts of this typeface

Yields  
*Font* – the next font in this typeface

**get\_font ( *weight=400*, *slant='upright'*, *width=5* )**  
Return the font matching or closest to the given style  
If a font with the given weight, slant and width is available, return it. Otherwise, return the font that is closest in style.

Parameters  
**weight : FontWeight**  
weight of the font

**slant : FontSlant**  
     slant of the font  
**width : FontWidth**  
     width of the font

Returns  
*Font* – the requested font

```
class rinoh.font.style.FontWeight
    Accepts: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal,
              book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold,
              black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

class rinoh.font.style.FontSlant
    Accepts: upright, oblique, italic

class rinoh.font.style.FontWidth
    Accepts: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed,
              normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

class rinoh.font.style.FontVariant
    Accepts: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

class rinoh.font.style.TextPosition
    Accepts: normal, superscript, subscript
```

## 5.8 Images and Figures (`rinoh.image`)

```
class rinoh.image.Image ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None, dpi=None,
                           rotate=0, limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>, align=None, alt=None, id=None, style=None,
                           parent=None, source=None )

class rinoh.image.InlineImage ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None,
                                 dpi=None, rotate=0, alt=None, baseline=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )

arguments
alias of InlineImageArgs

class rinoh.image.BackgroundImage ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None,
                                     dpi=None, rotate=0, limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>, align=None, alt=None, id=None,
                                     style=None, parent=None, source=None )
    Image to place in the background of a page
    Takes the same arguments as Image.

arguments
alias of ImageArgs

class rinoh.image.ImageArgs ( base=None, **attributes )

limit_width
    Limit the image width when none of scale, width and height are given and
    the image would be wider than the container
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 100%
```

**align**

How to align the image within the page

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**file\_or\_filename**

Path to the image file (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* ImagePath: path to an image file enclosed in quotes

*Default:* none

**scale**

Scaling factor for the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Scale: fit, fill or a float larger than 0

*Default:* fit

**width**

The width to scale the image to (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* none

**height**

The height to scale the image to (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* none

**dpi**

Overrides the DPI value set in the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**rotate**

Angle in degrees to rotate the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**class rinoх.image.Scale**

Scaling factor for images

Can be a numerical value where a value of 1 keeps the image's original size or one of values.

*Accepts:* fit, fill or a float larger than 0

**class rinoх.image.Caption ( content, custom\_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )****style\_class**

alias of CaptionStyle

**class rinoх.image.Figure ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )****style\_class**

alias of FigureStyle

**class rinoх.image.ListOfFiguresSection****list\_class**

alias of ListOfFigures

```
class rinoх.image.ListOfFigures ( local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

## 5.9 Index (rinoх.index)

```
class rinoх.index.IndexSection ( title=None, flowables=None, style=None )
```

```
class rinoх.index.Index ( id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

**style\_class**

alias of `IndexStyle`

**flowables** ( *container* )

Generator yielding the Flowables to group

```
class rinoх.index.IndexLabel ( content, custom_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

```
class rinoх.index.IndexTerm ( *levels )
```

```
class rinoх.index.InlineIndexTarget ( index_terms, *args, **kwargs )
```

**to\_string** ( *flowable\_target* )

Return the text content of this styled text.

```
class rinoх.index.IndexTarget ( index_terms, parent=None )
```

**flow** ( *container*, *last\_descender*, state=None, \*\*kwargs )

Flow this flowable into *container* and return the vertical space consumed.

The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's *space\_above* attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the *space\_below* style attribute.

## 5.10 Language (rinoх.language)

```
class rinoх.language.Language ( code, name, **localized_strings )
```

Collects localized strings for a particular language

Parameters

**code : str**

short code identifying the language

**name : str**

native name of the language

**paragraph**

label for referencing paragraphs

**section**

label for referencing sections

**chapter**

label for top-level sections

**figure**

caption label for figures

**table**

caption label for tables

**listing**

caption label for (source code) listings

**contents**

title for the table of contents section

**list\_of\_figures**

title for the list of figures section

**list\_of\_tables**

title for the list of tables section

**index**

title for the index section

**attention**

title for attention admonitions

**caution**

title for caution admonitions

**danger**

title for danger admonitions

**error**

title for error admonitions

**hint**

title for hint admonitions

**important**

title for important admonitions

**note**

title for note admonitions

**tip** title for tip admonitions**warning**

title for warning admonitions

**seealso**

title for see-also admonitions

**languages**

Dictionary mapping codes to Languages

The following languages are supported:

`rinoh.language.CS = Language('cs', 'Česky')`

Localized strings for Česky :figure: Obrázek :table: Tabulka :contents: Obsah :list\_of\_figures: Seznam obrázků :list\_of\_tables: Seznam tabulek :chapter: Kapitola :index: Rejstřík :attention: Pozor! :caution: Pozor! :danger: !NEBEZPEČÍ! :error: Chyba :hint: Poznámka :important: Důležité :note: Poznámka :tip: Tip :warning: Varování :seealso: Viz také

`rinoh.language.EN = Language('en', 'English')`

Localized strings for English :paragraph: Paragraph :section: Section :chapter: Chapter :figure: Figure :table: Table :listing: Listing :equation: Equation :contents: Table of Contents :list\_of\_figures: List of Figures :list\_of\_tables: List of Tables :index: Index :attention: Attention! :caution: Caution! :danger: !DANGER! :error: Error :hint: Hint :important: Important :note: Note :tip: Tip :warning: Warning :seealso: See also

`rinoh.language.ES = Language('es', 'Spanish')`

Localized strings for Spanish :figure: Figura :table: Tabla :contents: Contenidos :list\_of\_figures: Índice de figuras :list\_of\_tables: Índice de tablas :chapter: Capítulo :index: Índice :attention: ¡Atención! :caution: ¡Cuidado! :danger: ¡PELIGRO! :error: Error :hint: Pista

```
:important: Importante :note: Nota :tip: Consejo :warning: Precaución :seealso: Vea también
rinoh.language.FR = Language('fr', 'Français')
Localized strings for Français :figure: Figure :table: Tableau :contents: Table des Matières
:list_of_figures: Liste des Figures :list_of_tables: Liste des Tableaux :chapter: Chapitre
:index: Index :attention: Attention! :caution: Prudence! :danger: !DANGER! :error: Erreur
:hint: Conseil :important: Important :note: Note :tip: Astuce :warning: Avertissement
:seealso: Voir aussi

rinoh.language.HU = Language('hu', 'Hungarian')
Localized strings for Hungarian :contents: Tartalomjegyzék :list_of_figures: Ábrák Listája
:list_of_tables: Asztalok Listája :chapter: Fejezet :index: Index :attention: Figyelem! :caution:
Vigyázat!! :danger: !VESZÉLY! :error: Hiba :hint: Tanács :important: Fontos :note: Megjegyzés :tip: Tipp :warning: Figyelmeztetés :seealso: Lásd még

rinoh.language.IT = Language('it', 'Italiano')
Localized strings for Italiano :figure: Figura :table: Tabelle :contents: Contenuti :list_of_figures:
Elenco delle Figure :list_of_tables: Elenco delle Tabelle :chapter: Capitolo :index:
Indice :attention: Attenzione! :caution: Prudenza! :danger: !PERICOLO! :error: Errore :hint:
Consiglio :important: Importante :note: Nota :tip: Suggerimento :warning: Avvertimento
:seealso: Vedi anche

rinoh.language.NL = Language('nl', 'Nederlands')
Localized strings for Nederlands :paragraph: Paragraaf :section: Sectie :chapter: Hoofdstuk
:figure: Figuur :table: Tabel :listing: Lijst :contents: Inhoudsopgave :list_of_figures: Lijst van
Figuren :list_of_tables: Lijst van Tabellen :index: Index :attention: Opgelet! :caution: Pas op!
:danger: !GEVAAR! :error: Fout :hint: Hint :important: Belangrijk :note: Noot :tip: Tip :warning:
Waarschuwing :seealso: Zie ook

rinoh.language.PL = Language('pl', 'Polski')
Localized strings for Polski :figure: Ilustracja :table: Tabela :contents: Spis Treści :list_of_figures:
Spis Ilustracji :list_of_tables: Spis Tabel :chapter: Rozdział :index: Skorowidz :attention:
Uwaga! :caution: Ostrożnie! :danger: !NIEBEZPIECZEŃSTWO! :error: Błąd :hint:
Wskazówka :important: Ważne :note: Notatka :tip: Porada :warning: Ostrzeżenie :seealso:
Zobacz również
```

## 5.11 Number (`rinoh.number`)

```
class rinoh.number.NumberFormat
How (or if) numbers are displayed
Instead of a numbering format, it's possible to supply a custom label (StyledText) to
show instead of the number.
Accepts: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character,
lowercase roman, uppercase roman

class rinoh.number.Label(custom_label=None)
Mixin class that formats a label

Parameters
custom_label : StyledText
a frontend can supply a custom label to use instead of an automatically deter-
mined label (typically a number)

class rinoh.number.LabelStyle(base=None, **attributes)
Style class for Label
```

**label\_prefix**  
 Text to prepend to the label  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
 Text to append to the label  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
 Use a custom label if specified  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

```
class rinoh.number.NumberStyle( base=None, **attributes )
  Style class for Number
```

**number\_format**  
 How numbers are formatted  
*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* number

**label\_prefix**  
 Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
 Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
 Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

```
rinoh.number.format_number( number, format )
    Format number according the given format (NumberFormat)
```

## 5.12 Paper sizes (`rinoh.paper`)

The `Paper` class and a number of predefined paper formats.

```
class rinoh.paper.Paper( name, width, height )
```

Defines a paper size.

Parameters

**name : str**

the name of this paper type

**width : Dimension**

the (portrait) width of this paper type

**height : Dimension**

the (portrait) height of this paper type

```
rinoh.paper.A0 = Paper('A0', width=841*MM, height=1189*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A1 = Paper('A1', width=594*MM, height=841*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A2 = Paper('A2', width=420*MM, height=594*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A3 = Paper('A3', width=297*MM, height=420*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A4 = Paper('A4', width=210*MM, height=297*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A5 = Paper('A5', width=148*MM, height=210*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A6 = Paper('A6', width=105*MM, height=148*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A7 = Paper('A7', width=74*MM, height=105*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A8 = Paper('A8', width=52*MM, height=74*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A9 = Paper('A9', width=37*MM, height=52*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A10 = Paper('A10', width=26*MM, height=37*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.LETTER = Paper('letter', width=8.5*INCH, height=11*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.LEGAL = Paper('legal', width=8.5*INCH, height=14*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.JUNIOR_LEGAL = Paper('junior legal', width=8*INCH,
height=5*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.LEDGER = Paper('ledger', width=17*INCH, height=11*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.TABLOID = Paper('tabloid', width=11*INCH, height=17*INCH)
```

## 5.13 Paragraph (`rinoh.paragraph`)

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase( custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Base class for paragraphs

A paragraph holds styled text and other line elements to be flowed into a container.

**style\_class**

alias of ParagraphStyle

**prepare (flowable\_target)**

Determine number labels and register references with the document

**render (container, descender, state, space\_below=0, first\_line\_only=False)**

Typeset the paragraph

The paragraph is typeset in the given container starting below the current cursor position of the container. When the end of the container is reached, the rendering state is preserved to continue setting the rest of the paragraph when this method is called with a new container.

Parameters

**container : Container**

the container to render to

**descender : float or None**

descender height of the preceding line

**state : ParagraphState**

the state where rendering will continue

**first\_line\_only : bool**

typeset only the first line

**class rinoх.paragraph.Paragraph (content, custom\_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None)**

**class rinoх.paragraph.ParagraphState (paragraph, language, span\_index=0, group\_index=0, nested\_flowable\_state=None, \_first\_word=None, \_initial=True)**

### 5.13.1 Styled Text (rinoх.text)

**class rinoх.text.StyledText (id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None)**

Base class for text that has a TextStyle associated with it.

**to\_string (flowable\_target)**

Return the text content of this styled text.

**is\_script (container)**

Returns True if this styled text is super/subscript.

**script\_level (container)**

Nesting level of super/subscript.

**height (container)**

Font size after super/subscript size adjustment.

**y\_offset (container)**

Vertical baseline offset (up is positive).

**property items**

The list of items in this StyledText.

**style\_class**

alias of TextStyle

```

class rinoh.text.SingleStyledText ( text, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
    Text with a single style applied

class rinoh.text.MixedStyledText ( text_or_items, id=None, style=None, parent=None,
source=None )
    Concatenation of styled text

    Parameters
        text_or_items : str, StyledText or iterable of these
            mixed styled text

        style=None
            see Styled

        parent=None
            see DocumentElement

    prepare ( flowable_target )
        Determine number labels and register references with the document

    append ( item )
        Append item (StyledText or str) to the end of this mixed-styled text.
        The parent of item is set to this mixed-styled text.

    property items
        The list of items in this StyledText.

    copy ( parent=None )
        Return a shallow copy of the list.

class rinoh.text.Locale
    Selects a language

class rinoh.text.NoBreakAfter ( iterable=(), /Positional-only parameter separator (PEP 570) )
    List of words after which no line break will be allowed

```

### 5.13.2 Inline Elements (`rinoh.inline`)

```

class rinoh.inline.InlineFlowable ( baseline=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None,
source=None )

    style_class
        alias of InlineFlowableStyle

```

### 5.13.3 Styling Properties

```

class rinoh.paragraph.TextAlign
    Text justification
    Accepts: left, right, center, justify

```

#### Line Spacing

```

class rinoh.paragraph.LineSpacing
    Base class for line spacing types
    Line spacing is defined as the distance between the baselines of two consecutive lines of
    text in a paragraph.

```

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**DefaultSpacing**

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**ProportionalSpacing** ( *factor* )

Line spacing proportional to the line height

Parameters

**factor : float**

amount by which the line height is multiplied to obtain the line spacing

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**FixedSpacing** ( *pitch, minimum=ProportionalSpacing(1.0)* )

Fixed line spacing, with optional minimum spacing

Parameters

**pitch : Dimension**

the distance between the baseline of two consecutive lines of text

**minimum : LineSpacing**

the minimum line spacing to prevent lines with large fonts (or inline elements) from overlapping; set to *None* if no minimum is required, set to *None*

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**Leading** ( *leading* )

Line spacing determined by the space in between two lines

Parameters

**leading : Dimension**

the space between the bottom of a line and the top of the next line of text

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

The following standard line spacings have been predefined:

rinoh.paragraph.**DEFAULT** = DefaultSpacing()

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

rinoh.paragraph.**STANDARD** = ProportionalSpacing(1.2)

Line spacing of 1.2 times the line height.

rinoh.paragraph.**SINGLE** = ProportionalSpacing(1.0)

Line spacing equal to the line height (no leading).

```
rinoh.paragraph.DOUBLE = ProportionalSpacing(2.0)
Line spacing of double the line height.
```

#### Tabulation

```
class rinoh.paragraph.TabAlign
    Alignment of text with respect to a tab stop
    Accepts: left, right, center

class rinoh.paragraph.TabStop ( position, align='left', fill=None )
    Horizontal position for aligning text of successive lines
Parameters
    position
        tab stop position
    align : TabAlign
        the alignment of text with respect to the tab stop position
    fill : str
        string pattern to fill the empty tab space with
get_position ( line_width )
    Return the absolute position of this tab stop.

class rinoh.paragraph.TabStopList ( iterable=(), / )
    List of tab stop positions (with alignment and fill string)
```

#### 5.13.4 Rendering Internals

```
class rinoh.paragraph.Glyph ( metrics, width, char )

class rinoh.paragraph.GlyphsSpan ( span, chars_to_glyphs, glyphs=[] )
```

#### 5.13.5 Miscellaneous Internals

```
class rinoh.paragraph.HyphenatorStore
```

### 5.14 Cross-References and Fields (`rinoh.reference`)

```
class rinoh.reference.Reference ( target_id, *args, **kwargs )

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Reference

type
    How the reference should be displayed
    Accepts ReferenceType: reference, number, title, page, custom
    Default: reference

link
    Create a hyperlink to the reference target
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: true
```

**quiet**

If the given reference type does not exist for the target, resolve to an empty string instead of making a fuss about it

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Typeface: the name of a typeface. See `rinoх --list-fonTs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default*: number

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in

braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
 Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
 Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceField ( type=None, custom_title=None, style=None,
parent=None, source=None )
  
```

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceText ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None
)
  
```

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceType  

Accepts: reference, number, title, page, custom
  
```

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph ( target_id_or_flowable, id=None,
style=None, parent=None )
  
```

**style\_class**  
 alias of `ReferencingParagraphStyle`

**target\_style** ( document )  
 Filter selection on the `style` attribute of the target flowable

**target\_has\_class** ( document )  
 Filter selection on a class of the target flowable

**target\_has\_classes** ( document )  
 Filter selection on a set of classes of the target flowable

**target\_is\_of\_type** ( document )  
 Filter selection on the type of the target flowable

```

class rinoh.reference.Note ( flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
  
```

**style\_class**  
 alias of `NoteStyle`

**flow** ( container, last\_descender, state=None, footnote=False, \*\*kwargs )  
 Flow this flowable into `container` and return the vertical space consumed.  
 The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's `space_above` attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the `space_below` style attribute.

```

class rinoh.reference.NoteStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
  
```

Style class for `Note`

**location**  
 Where to place the note  
*Accepts* `NoteLocation`: in-place, footer

*Default:* footer

#### **label**

Custom label to override the default (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
Accepts FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of Flowables  
*Default:* none

#### **label\_position**

Where to place the label (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
Accepts LabelPosition: left, right  
*Default:* left

#### **label\_min\_width**

Minimum label width (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 12pt

#### **label\_max\_width**

Maximum label width (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 80pt

#### **label\_spacing**

Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 3pt

#### **align\_baselines**

Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
Accepts Bool: true or false  
*Default:* true

#### **wrap\_label**

Wrap the label at *label\_max\_width* (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)  
Accepts Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* auto

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center  
*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

**class** `rinoх.reference.NoteMarkerBase` (`custom_label=None, **kwargs`)

#### **style\_class**

alias of `NoteMarkerStyle`

#### **prepare** (`flowable_target`)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

**class** `rinoх.reference.NoteMarkerByID` (`target_id, *args, **kwargs`)

**class** `rinoх.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote` (`referenceable, type='number', **kwargs`)

#### **prepare** (`flowable_target`)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

**class** `rinoх.reference.Field` (`type, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None`)

## 5.15 Structure (`rinoх.structure`)

### 5.15.1 Sections

```
class rinoх.structure.Section ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    A subdivision of a document  
    A section usually has a heading associated with it, which is optionally numbered.  
  
class rinoх.structure.Heading ( content, custom_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    The title for a section  
  
Parameters  
  
    content : StyledText  
        this heading's text  
  
    style_class  
        alias of HeadingStyle  
  
    prepare ( container )  
        Determine number labels and register references with the document  
  
    flow ( container, last_descender, state=None, **kwargs )  
        Flow this flowable into container and return the vertical space consumed.  
        The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its  
        style's space_above attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space  
        with a height given by the space_below style attribute.
```

### 5.15.2 Lists

```
class rinoх.structure.List ( list_items, start_index=1, id=None, style=None, parent=None )  
    style_class  
        alias of ListStyle  
  
class rinoх.structure.ListStyle ( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for List  
  
    ordered  
        This list is ordered or unordered  
        Accepts Bool: true or false  
        Default: false  
  
    bullet  
        Bullet to use in unordered lists  
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text  
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in  
        braces: 'text string' (style name)  
        Default: '•'  
  
    width  
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
```

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* fill

#### **title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center  
*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**  
Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

**number\_format**  
How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)  
*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* number

**label\_prefix**  
Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItem(flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None)

class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabel( custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

**style\_class**  
alias of `ListItemLabelStyle`

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle( base=None, **attributes )

Style class for ListItemLabel
```

**number\_separator**  
Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value) (overrides `ParagraphStyle` default)

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill

**indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

*Default:* default

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

*Default:* justify

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* None

**numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* Typeface: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.  
*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light,

regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black  
*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

#### **font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 10pt

#### **font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

#### **font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

#### **position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the `<language ID>_<region ID>` format

*Default*: `en_US`

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**class rinoх.structure.DefinitionList** ( `flowables`, `align=None`, `width=None`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None`, `source=None` )

### 5.15.3 Table of Contents

**class rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsSection**

**class rinoх.structure.TableOfContents** ( `local=False`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None` )

**style\_class**

alias of `TableOfContentsStyle`

**flowables** ( `container` )

Generator yielding the `Flowables` to group

**class rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsEntry** ( `flowable`, `id=None`, `style=None`, `parent=None` )

**style\_class**

alias of `TableOfContentsEntryStyle`

#### 5.15.4 List of ...

```
class rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for ListOf

width
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
    pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: fill

title
    Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
    string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
    braces: 'text string' (style name)
    Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing
    Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0

same_page
    Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from
    GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false

horizontal_align
    Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
    Default: left

space_above
    Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0

space_below
    Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0

margin_left
    Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0

margin_right
    Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0
```

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0pt

#### **line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)  
*Default:* default

#### **text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify  
*Default:* justify

#### **tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* None

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited)

`from ParagraphStyle)`  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* '.'

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)  
(inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`t for a list of the available typefaces.  
*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black  
*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic  
*Default:* upright

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded  
*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* FontVariant: `normal`, `small` `capital`, `oldstyle` `figures`

*Default:* `normal`

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* TextPosition: `normal`, `superscript`, `subscript`

*Default:* `normal`

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* NoBreakAfter: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text

string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

```
class rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for ListOfEntry
```

#### **text**

The text content of this paragraph (inherited from `ReferencingParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `ReferenceText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* '{REFERENCE}' ': '{TITLE}' '\t' '{PAGE}' (overrides `ReferencingParagraphStyle default`)

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* fill

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0pt

#### **line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)  
*Default:* default

#### **text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TextAlign`: left, right, center, justify  
*Default:* justify

#### **tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (`Dimension`) is required and align (`TabAlign`) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character,

uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* None

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '.'

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)  
(inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rino --list-fon`ts for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

#### **font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

#### **font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: `normal`, `smallCapital`, `oldstyle` `figures`

*Default*: `normal`

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: `normal`, `superscript`, `subscript`

*Default*: `normal`

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as '`en_US`' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the `<language ID>_<region ID>` format

*Default*: `en_US`

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`  
*Default*: `false`

### 5.15.5 Admonitions

```
class rinoх.structure.Admonition ( label, flowable, title=None, type=None, id=None,  
style=None, parent=None )  
  
style_class  
alias of AdmonitionStyle
```

### 5.15.6 Horizontal Rule

```
class rinoх.structure.HorizontalRule ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None,  
parent=None, source=None )  
  
style_class  
alias of HorizontalRuleStyle  
  
render ( container, descender, state, **kwargs )  
Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with  
the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.
```

## 5.16 Strings (`rinoх.strings`)

```
class rinoх.strings.Strings  
Stores several StringCollections  
  
class rinoх.strings.StringField ( key, style=None, parent=None, source=None,  
user=False )  
Styled text that will be substituted with a configured string  
The displayed string is either the localized string as determined by the language set for  
the document or the user-supplied string passed to the TemplateConfiguration.
```

## 5.17 Style (`rinoх.style`)

```
class rinoх.style.Styled ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
A document element who's style can be configured.  
  
Parameters  
  
style : str, Style  
the style to associate with this element. If style is a string, the corresponding style  
is looked up in the document's style sheet by means of selectors.  
  
style_class  
The Style subclass that corresponds to this Styled subclass.  
  
property has_id  
Filter selection on an ID of this Styled
```

```

property has_class
    Filter selection on a class of this Styled

property has_classes
    Filter selection on a set of classes of this Styled

class rinoх.style.Style ( base=None, **attributes )
    Dictionary storing style attributes.
    The style attributes associated with this Style are specified as class attributes of type Attribute.
    Style attributes can also be accessed as object attributes.

hide
    Suppress rendering this element
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false

```

### 5.17.1 Style Sheet

```

class rinoх.style.StyleSheet ( name, matcher=None, base=None, source=None, description=None, pygments_style=None, **user_options )
    Dictionary storing a collection of related styles by name.
    Styles stored in a StyleSheet can refer to their base style by name.

Parameters
    name : str
        a label for this style sheet
    matcher : StyledMatcher
        the matcher providing the selectors the styles contained in this style sheet map to.
        If no matcher is given and base is specified, the base's matcher is used. If base is not set, the default matcher is used.
    base : StyleSheet or str
        the style sheet to extend
    description : str
        a short string describing this style sheet
    pygments_style : str
        the Pygments style to use for styling code blocks

get_selector ( name )
    Find a selector mapped to a style in this or a base style sheet.

Parameters
    name : str
        a style name

Returns
    Selector – the selector mapped to the style name

Raises
    KeyError – if the style name was not found in this or a base style sheet

class rinoх.style.StyleSheetFile ( filename, base=None, source=None, **kwargs )
    Loads styles defined in a .rts file (INI format).

```

## Parameters

### filename : str

the path to the style sheet file

StyleSheetFile takes the same optional arguments as StyleSheet. These can also be specified in the [STYLESHEET] section of the style sheet file. If an argument is specified in both places, the one passed as an argument overrides the one specified in the style sheet file.

```
class rinoх.style.StyledMatcher( mapping_or_iterable=None, **kwargs )
```

Dictionary mapping labels to selectors.

This matcher can be initialized in the same way as a dict by passing a mapping, an iterable and/or keyword arguments.

**update** ( \*\*F [, E] ) → None. Update D from mapping/iterable E and F.

If E is present and has a .keys() method, then does: for k in E.keys(): D[k] = E[k] If E is present and lacks a .keys() method, then does: for k, v in E: D[k] = v In either case, this is followed by: for k in F: D[k] = F[k]

## 5.18 Tables (rinoх.table)

```
class rinoх.table.Table( body, head=None, align=None, width=None, column_widths=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

### style\_class

alias of TableStyle

### prepare (flowable\_target)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

### render ( container, last\_descender, state, space\_below=0, \*\*kwargs )

Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.

```
class rinoх.table.TableWithCaption( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

### style\_class

alias of TableWithCaptionStyle

```
class rinoх.table.TableWithCaptionStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for TableWithCaption

### float

Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page (inherited from FloatStyle)

Accepts FloatLocation: none, here, sideways

Default: None

### width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: auto

### horizontal\_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center  
*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Bool:* true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

```

same_page
    Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from
    GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false

class rinohtable.TableSection (rows, style=None, parent=None)
    prepare (flowable_target)
        Determine number labels and register references with the document

class rinohtable.TableHead (rows, style=None, parent=None)
class rinohtable.TableBody (rows, style=None, parent=None)
class rinohtable.TableRow (cells, style=None, parent=None)
    prepare (flowable_target)
        Determine number labels and register references with the document
    get_rowspanned_columns ( )
        Return a dictionary mapping column indices to the number of columns spanned.

class rinohtable.TableCell (flowables, rowspan=1, colspan=1, id=None, style=None, parent=None)
    style_class
        alias of TableCellStyle

class rinohtable.TableCellBorder (rendered_cell, cell_height, position, style=None)
    style_class
        alias of TableCellBorderStyle

class rinohtable.TableCellBackground (bottom_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None)
    style_class
        alias of TableCellBackgroundStyle

class rinohtable.VerticalAlign
    Accepts: top, middle, bottom

class rinohtable.ListOfTables (local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None)
class rinohtable.ListOfTablesSection
    list_class
        alias of ListOfTables

```

## 5.19 Templates (`rinohtemplate`)

### 5.19.1 Documents

Document templates are created by subclassing `DocumentTemplate`, just like the Chapter 4 shipped with rinohtype.

```

class rinoх.template.DocumentTemplate (document_tree, configuration=None,  

backend=None)
    Template for documents

Parameters
    document_tree : DocumentTree
        a tree of the document's contents
    configuration : TemplateConfiguration
        configuration for this template
    backend=None
        the backend used for rendering the document

language
    The main language of the document
    Accepts Language: the code of one of the supported languages
    Default: EN (English)

strings
    Strings to override standard element names
    Accepts Strings: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'
    Default: none

stylesheet
    The stylesheet to use for styling document elements
    Accepts StyleSheet: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file
    (with the .rts extension)
    Default: sphinx (= :data:`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx`)

parts
    The parts making up this document
    Accepts PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template names
    Default: (empty list)

Configuration
    alias of DocumentTemplateConfiguration

ConfigurationFile
    alias of DocumentTemplateConfigurationFile

Document templates can be customized by setting values for the configuration attributes defined in a DocumentTemplate subclass in a TemplateConfiguration. A template configuration can be passed as configuration on template instantiation. However, it is better to make use of the document method, however.



```

class rinoх.template.TemplateConfiguration (name, base=None, source=None,  

template=None, description=None, **options)
    Stores a configuration for a DocumentTemplate

Parameters
    name : str
        a label for this template configuration
    base : TemplateConfiguration
        the template configuration to extend
    source : str
        the source of this configuration (e.g. a file path)

```


```

```

template : DocumentTemplateMeta or str
    the document template to configure
description : str
    a short string describing this style sheet
**options
    configuration values for the configuration attributes defined by the document
    template
template = None
    The DocumentTemplate subclass to configure
document ( document_tree, backend=None )
    Create a DocumentTemplate object based on the given document tree and this
    template configuration
    Parameters
        document_tree : DocumentTree
            tree of the document's contents
        backend=None
            the backend to use when rendering the document
class rinoх.template.PartsList (*parts)
    Stores the names of the document part templates making up a document
    Parameters
        parts : list[str]
            the names of the document parts

```

## 5.19.2 Document Parts

```

class rinoх.template.DocumentPart ( template, document, flowables, last_number_format )
    Part of a document.
    Parameters
        template : DocumentPartTemplate
            the template that determines the contents and style of this document part
        document : Document
            the document this part belongs to
        flowables : list[Flowable]
            the flowables to render in this document part
        configuration_class
            alias of DocumentPartTemplate
        add_page ( page )
            Append page (Page) to this DocumentPart.
        new_page ( page_number, chain, new_chapter, sideways=False )
            Called by render() with the Chain's that need more
            :class:`Container`'s. This method should create a new
            :class:`Page` which contains a container associated with chain.

```

The document part templates which are listed by name in DocumentTemplate.parts are looked up as attributes of the DocumentTemplate subclass. They are instances of DocumentPartTemplate subclasses:

```
class rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate( base=None, **attributes )  
    A template that produces a document part  
    The document part is created given a set of flowables, and page templates. The latter are  
    looked up in the TemplateConfiguration where this part template was.
```

#### page\_number\_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number.

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### page\_number\_format

The format for page numbers in this document part.

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

#### end\_at\_page

The type of page to end this document part on

*Accepts* PageType: left, right, any

*Default:* any

#### drop\_if\_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

The following document part templates are used in the standard document templates:

```
class rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate( base=None, **attributes )  
    The title page of a document.
```

#### drop\_if\_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false (overrides DocumentPartTemplate default)

#### page\_number\_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### page\_number\_format

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

#### end\_at\_page

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageType: left, right, any

*Default:* any

**class** rinoх.template.**ContentsPartTemplate** (*base=None, \*\*attributes*)

The body of a document.

Renders all of the content present in the DocumentTree passed to the DocumentTemplate.

**page\_number\_prefix**

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**page\_number\_format**

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

**end\_at\_page**

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageType: left, right, any

*Default:* any

**drop\_if\_empty**

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**class** rinoх.template.**FixedDocumentPartTemplate** (*base=None, \*\*attributes*)

A document part template that renders a fixed list of flowables

**flowables**

The list of flowables to include in this document part

*Accepts* FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of Flowables

*Default:* []

**page\_number\_prefix**

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**page\_number\_format**

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

**end\_at\_page**

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from

`DocumentPartTemplate)`  
*Accepts* `PageType`: left, right, any  
*Default*: any

**drop\_if\_empty**

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from `DocumentPartTemplate`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: true

### 5.19.3 Page Templates

The document templates make use of page templates:

```
class rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase ( base=None, **attributes )

    header_footer_distance
        Distance of the header and footer to the content area
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 14pt

    columns
        The number of columns for the body text
        Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
        Default: 1

    column_spacing
        The spacing between columns
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 1cm

    header_text
        The text to place in the page header
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
        braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: '{SECTION_NUMBER(1)}' ' ' '{SECTION_TITLE(1)}'

    footer_text
        The text to place in the page footer
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
        braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}' '/' '{NUMBER_OF_PAGES}'

    page_size
        The format of the pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)
        Accepts Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or <width> * <height> where width
        and height are Dimensions
        Default: A4

    page_orientation
        The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)
        Accepts PageOrientation: portrait, landscape
        Default: portrait
```

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `BackgroundImage`: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed

*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `BackgroundImage`: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed

*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `Sideways`: `left`, `right`

*Default:* `right`

```
class rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate( base=None, **attributes )
```

**chapter\_header\_text**

The text to place in the header on a page that starts a new chapter

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**chapter\_footer\_text**

The text to place in the footer on a page that starts a new chapter

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**chapter\_title\_flowables**

Generator that yields the flowables to represent the chapter title

*Accepts* FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of Flowables

*Default:* none

**chapter\_title\_height**

The height of the container holding the chapter title

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* none

**header\_footer\_distance**

Distance of the header and footer to the content area (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 14pt

**columns**

The number of columns for the body text (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 1

**column\_spacing**

The spacing between columns (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 1cm

**header\_text**

The text to place in the page header (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '{SECTION\_NUMBER(1)}' ' ' '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}'

**footer\_text**

The text to place in the page footer (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' ' / ' '{NUMBER\_OF\_PAGES}'

**page\_size**

The format of the pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or <width> \* <height> where width and height are Dimensions

*Default:* A4

**page\_orientation**

The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* PageOrientation: portrait, landscape

*Default:* portrait

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* `BackgroundImage`: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* `BackgroundImage`: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `Sideways`: `left`, `right`

*Default:* `right`

```
class rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate( base=None, **attributes )
```

**extra**

Extra text to include on the title page below the title

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**page\_size**

The format of the pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `Paper`: the name of a Section 5.12 or `<width> * <height>` where width and height are Dimensions

*Default:* A4

**page\_orientation**

The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `PageOrientation`: `portrait`, `landscape`

*Default:* `portrait`

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Sideways: `left`, `right`  
*Default:* `right`

The base class for these collects the common options:

```
class rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase( base=None, **attributes )
```

**page\_size**

The format of the pages in the document  
*Accepts* Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or `<width> * <height>` where width and height are Dimensions  
*Default:* A4

**page\_orientation**

The orientation of pages in the document  
*Accepts* PageOrientation: `portrait`, `landscape`  
*Default:* `portrait`

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page

*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break

*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right

*Accepts* Sideways: left, right

*Default:* right



# Python Module Index

r

rinoh

- rinoh.attribute, 99
- rinoh.color, 100
- rinoh.dimension, 100
- rinoh.document, 101
- rinoh.draw, 103
- rinoh.flowable, 103
- rinoh.font, 106
- rinoh.font.style, 108
- rinoh.image, 108
- rinoh.index, 110
- rinoh.inline, 116
- rinoh.language, 110
- rinoh.number, 112
- rinoh.paper, 114
- rinoh.paragraph, 114
- rinoh.reference, 118
- rinoh.strings, 144
- rinoh.structure, 125
- rinoh.style, 144
- rinoh.stylesheets, 11
- rinoh.table, 146
- rinoh.template, 149
- rinoh.templates.article, 93
- rinoh.templates.book, 94
- rinoh.text, 115



# Index

## Symbols

- docs  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- format  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- help  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- install-resources  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- list-fonts  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- list-formats  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- list-options  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- list-stylesheets  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- list-templates  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- option  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- output  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- paper  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- stylesheet  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- template  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- version  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- versions  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- f  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- h  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- i  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- O  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- o

rinoh command line option, 5

-p     rinoh command line option, 5

-s     rinoh command line option, 5

-t     rinoh command line option, 5

## A

A0 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A1 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A10 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A2 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A3 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A4 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A5 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A6 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A7 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A8 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

A9 (in module rinoх.paper), 114

abstract\_location (rinoх.templates.article.Article attribute), 93

AbstractLocation (class in rinoх.templates.article), 94

AcceptNoneAttributeType (class in rinoх.attribute), 99

add\_page() (rinoх.template.DocumentPart method), 151

Admonition (class in rinoх.structure), 144

AdmonitionStyle (class in rinoх.structure), 80

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.DefaultSpacing method), 117

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.FixedSpacing method), 117

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.Leading method), 117

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.LineSpacing method), 117

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.ProportionalSpacing method), 117

after (rinoх.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 33

after (rinoх.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 47

after (rinoх.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 43

after (rinoх.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54

after (rinoх.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 120

after (rinoх.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 52

after (rinoх.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 62

after (rinoх.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 70, 133

after (rinoх.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 143

after (rinoх.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 139

after (rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 80

after (rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 75

after (rinoх.text.TextStyle attribute), 45

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 157

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 155

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 159

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 158

align (rinoх.image.ImageArgs attribute), 109

align\_baselines (rinoх.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22

align\_baselines (rinoх.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122

align\_baselines (rinoх.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81

AnchorFlowable (class in rinoх.flowable), 104

append() (rinoх.text.MixedStyledText method), 116

arguments (rinoх.image.BackgroundImage attribute), 108

arguments (rinoх.image.InlineImage attribute), 108

Article (class in rinoх.templates.article), 93

Attribute (class in `rinoh.attribute`), 99  
Attributes (`rinoh.templates.article.Article` attribute), 93  
Attributes (`rinoh.templates.book.Book` attribute), 95  
AttributesDictionary (class in `rinoh.attribute`), 99

## B

background (`rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate` attribute), 157  
background (`rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase` attribute), 155  
background (`rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase` attribute), 159  
background (`rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate` attribute), 158  
background\_color (`rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle` attribute), 28  
background\_color (`rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle` attribute), 21  
background\_color (`rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle` attribute), 26  
background\_color (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 24  
background\_color (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
background\_color (`rinoh.image.FigureStyle` attribute), 35  
background\_color (`rinoh.index.IndexStyle` attribute), 38  
background\_color (`rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle` attribute), 47  
background\_color (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
background\_color (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 124  
background\_color (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 83  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle` attribute), 85  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 131  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 141  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 136  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListStyle` attribute), 64, 127  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.SectionStyle` attribute), 57  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
background\_color (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 72  
background\_color (`rinoh.table.TableCellStyle` attribute), 90  
background\_color (`rinoh.table.TableStyle` attribute), 87  
background\_color (`rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle` attribute), 148  
BackgroundImage (class in `rinoh.image`), 108  
baseline (`rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle` attribute), 45  
before (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 33  
before (`rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle` attribute), 47  
before (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 43  
before (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
before (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 120  
before (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 52  
before (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 62  
before (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 70, 133  
before (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 143  
before (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 138  
before (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 80  
before (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 75  
before (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 45  
BodyPageTemplate (class in `rinoh.template`), 155  
BodyPageTemplateBase (class in `rinoh.template`), 154  
Book (class in `rinoh.templates.book`), 94  
Bool (class in `rinoh.attribute`), 99  
border (`rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle` attribute), 28  
border (`rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle` attribute), 21  
border (`rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle` attribute), 26  
border (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 23

border (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
border (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
border (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
border (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
border (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
border (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
border (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
border (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
border (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
border (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
border (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
border (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
border (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
border (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 87  
border (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 24  
border\_bottom (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
border\_bottom (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
border\_bottom (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 38  
border\_bottom (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
border\_bottom (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
border\_bottom (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 124  
border\_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 83  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 85  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 131  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 57  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 87  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 148  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
border\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
border\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
border\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
border\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border\_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
border\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84

border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 87  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 148  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
border\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
border\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
border\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 38  
border\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border\_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
border\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 57  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
border\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
border\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 87  
border\_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 148  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
border\_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
border\_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
border\_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 38  
border\_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border\_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
border\_top (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 124  
border\_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 131  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 57  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
border\_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
border\_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 87  
border\_top (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 148

bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 157  
bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 155  
bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 159  
bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 158  
build\_document() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 105  
bullet (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 125

## C

Caption (class in rinoh.image), 109  
CaptionStyle (class in rinoh.image), 29  
chapter\_footer\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155  
chapter\_header\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155  
chapter\_title\_flowables (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156  
chapter\_title\_height (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156  
CM (in module rinoh.dimension), 101  
Color (class in rinoh.color), 100  
column\_spacing (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156  
column\_spacing (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 154  
column\_widths (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
columns (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155  
columns (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 154  
Configuration (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 150  
Configuration (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 94  
Configuration (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 96  
configuration\_class (rinoh.template.DocumentPart attribute), 151  
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 150  
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 94  
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 97  
ContentsPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 153  
copy() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 116  
CS (in module rinoh.language), 111  
custom\_label (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
custom\_label (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 113  
custom\_label (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 113  
custom\_label (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
custom\_label (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 55  
custom\_label (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 121  
custom\_label (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 131  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 142  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 137  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 65, 128  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73

## D

DEFAULT (in module rinoh.paragraph), 117  
DefaultSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 117  
DefinitionList (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
depth (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
Dimension (class in rinoh.dimension), 100  
doc\_format() (rinoh.color.Color class method), 100  
Document (class in rinoh.document), 101  
document() (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration method), 151  
DocumentPart (class in rinoh.template), 151  
DocumentPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 152

DocumentTemplate (class in `rinoh.template`), 150  
DocumentTree (class in `rinoh.document`), 101  
DOUBLE (in module `rinoh.paragraph`), 118  
dpi (`rinoh.image.ImageArgs` attribute), 109  
`drop_if_empty` (`rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate` attribute), 153  
`drop_if_empty` (`rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate` attribute), 152  
`drop_if_empty` (`rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate` attribute), 154  
`drop_if_empty` (`rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate` attribute), 152  
DummyFlowable (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 104

## E

EN (in module `rinoh.language`), 111  
encoding (`rinoh.font.Font` attribute), 106  
`end_at_page` (`rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate` attribute), 153  
`end_at_page` (`rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate` attribute), 152  
`end_at_page` (`rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate` attribute), 153  
`end_at_page` (`rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate` attribute), 152  
ES (in module `rinoh.language`), 111  
extra (`rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate` attribute), 157

## F

Field (class in `rinoh.reference`), 124  
Figure (class in `rinoh.image`), 109  
FigureStyle (class in `rinoh.image`), 33  
`file_or_filename` (`rinoh.image.ImageArgs` attribute), 109  
`fill_color` (`rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle` attribute), 19  
`fill_color` (`rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle` attribute), 90  
`find_source()` (`rinoh.attribute.RuleSet` method), 99  
FixedDocumentPartTemplate (class in `rinoh.template`), 153  
FixedSpacing (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 117  
Float (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 105  
`float` (`rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle` attribute), 26  
`float` (`rinoh.image.FigureStyle` attribute), 33  
`float` (`rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle` attribute), 146  
FloatStyle (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 26  
`flow()` (`rinoh.flowable.Float` method), 106  
`flow()` (`rinoh.index.IndexTarget` method), 110  
`flow()` (`rinoh.reference.Note` method), 121  
`flow()` (`rinoh.structure.Heading` method), 125  
Flowable (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 103  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle` attribute), 24  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.image.FigureStyle` attribute), 36  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.index.IndexStyle` attribute), 36  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 134  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.structure.ListStyle` attribute), 63, 126  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.structure.SectionStyle` attribute), 55  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 70  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.table.TableCellStyle` attribute), 88  
`flowable_spacing` (`rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle` attribute), 148  
flowables (`rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate` attribute), 153  
`flowables()` (`rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables` method), 105  
`flowables()` (`rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables` method), 105  
`flowables()` (`rinoh.index.Index` method), 110  
`flowables()` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContents` method), 133  
FlowableState (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 103  
FlowableStyle (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 19  
FlowableWidth (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 106

Font (class in `rinoh.font`), 106  
font\_color (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
font\_color (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42  
font\_color (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
font\_color (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 119  
font\_color (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 51  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 61  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 69, 132  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 142  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 138  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 79  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 74  
font\_color (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 44  
font\_size (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
font\_size (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42  
font\_size (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
font\_size (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 119  
font\_size (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 51  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 61  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 69, 132  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 142  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 138  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 79  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 74  
font\_size (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 44  
font\_slant (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
font\_slant (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42  
font\_slant (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
font\_slant (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 119  
font\_slant (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 51  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 61  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 132  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 142  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 137  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 79  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 74  
font\_slant (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 43  
font\_variant (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
font\_variant (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42  
font\_variant (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
font\_variant (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 119  
font\_variant (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 51  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 61  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 69, 132  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 143  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 138  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 79  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 74  
font\_variant (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 44  
font\_weight (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
font\_weight (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42  
font\_weight (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
font\_weight (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 119  
font\_weight (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 51  
font\_weight (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
font\_weight (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 131  
font\_weight (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 142  
font\_weight (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 137

font\_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
font\_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
font\_weight (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43  
font\_width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
font\_width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
font\_width (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
font\_width (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119  
font\_width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 132  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 142  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 137  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
font\_width (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
fonts() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 107  
FontSlant (class in rinoh.font.style), 108  
FontVariant (class in rinoh.font.style), 108  
FontWeight (class in rinoh.font.style), 108  
FontWidth (class in rinoh.font.style), 108  
footer\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156  
footer\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 154  
format\_number() (in module rinoh.number), 114  
FR (in module rinoh.language), 112

## G

get\_font() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 107  
get\_glyph\_metrics() (rinoh.font.Font method), 106  
get\_kerning() (rinoh.font.Font method), 107  
get\_ligature() (rinoh.font.Font method), 107  
get\_position() (rinoh.paragraph.TabStop method), 118  
get\_rowspanned\_columns() (rinoh.table.TableRow method), 149  
get\_selector() (rinoh.style.StyleSheet method), 145  
Glyph (class in rinoh.paragraph), 118  
GlyphsSpan (class in rinoh.paragraph), 118  
Gray (class in rinoh.color), 100  
GroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 105  
GroupedFlowablesState (class in rinoh.flowable), 105  
GroupedFlowablesStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 24  
GroupedLabeledFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 105  
grow() (rinoh.dimension.Dimension method), 101

## H

has\_class (rinoh.style.Styled property), 145  
has\_classes (rinoh.style.Styled property), 145  
has\_id (rinoh.style.Styled property), 144  
header\_footer\_distance (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156  
header\_footer\_distance (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 154  
header\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156  
header\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 154  
Heading (class in rinoh.structure), 125  
HeadingStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 57  
height (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 109  
height() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 115  
HexColor (class in rinoh.color), 100  
hide (rinoh.draw.LineStyle attribute), 19  
hide (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 19

hide (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
hide (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
hide (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26  
hide (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 24  
hide (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 33  
hide (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
hide (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 38  
hide (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
hide (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 113  
hide (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 113  
hide (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
hide (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 55  
hide (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 124  
hide (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 120  
hide (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 52  
hide (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 83  
hide (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 62  
hide (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 85  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 70, 133  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 144  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 65, 128  
hide (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 57  
hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 80  
hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
hide (rinoh.style.Style attribute), 145  
hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundColor attribute), 90  
hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle attribute), 90  
hide (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 90  
hide (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 87  
hide (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 148  
hide (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 45  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
HorizontalAlignment (class in rinoh.flowable), 106  
HorizontalRule (class in rinoh.structure), 144

HorizontalRuleStyle (class in `rinoh.structure`), 83  
HU (in module `rinoh.language`), 112  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 33  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 43  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 120  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 52  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 61  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 69, 132  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 143  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 138  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 80  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 75  
hyphen\_chars (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 44  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 33  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 43  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 120  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 52  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 62  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 69, 133  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 143  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 138  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 80  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 75  
hyphen\_lang (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 44  
hyphenate (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 33  
hyphenate (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42  
hyphenate (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
hyphenate (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 120  
hyphenate (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 52  
hyphenate (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 61  
hyphenate (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 69, 132  
hyphenate (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 143  
hyphenate (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 138  
hyphenate (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 79  
hyphenate (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 75  
hyphenate (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 44  
HyphenatorStore (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 118

|  
Image (class in `rinoh.image`), 108  
ImageArgs (class in `rinoh.image`), 108  
INCH (in module `rinoh.dimension`), 101  
indent\_first (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 29  
indent\_first (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 38  
indent\_first (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 48  
indent\_first (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 58  
indent\_first (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 65, 129  
indent\_first (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 139  
indent\_first (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 136  
indent\_first (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 76  
indent\_first (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 72  
Index (class in `rinoh.index`), 110  
IndexLabel (class in `rinoh.index`), 110  
IndexSection (class in `rinoh.index`), 110  
IndexStyle (class in `rinoh.index`), 36

IndexTarget (class in rinoh.index), 110  
IndexTerm (class in rinoh.index), 110  
initials (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
inline\_title (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
InlineFlowable (class in rinoh.inline), 116  
InlineFlowableStyle (class in rinoh.inline), 45  
InlineImage (class in rinoh.image), 108  
InlineIndexTarget (class in rinoh.index), 110  
input  
    rinoh command line option, 5  
Integer (class in rinoh.attribute), 99  
is\_script() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 115  
IT (in module rinoh.language), 112  
items (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText property), 116  
items (rinoh.text.StyledText property), 115

## J

JUNIOR\_LEGAL (in module rinoh.paper), 114

## K

keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
keep\_with\_next (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
kerning (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
kerning (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
kerning (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
kerning (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119  
kerning (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
kerning (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
kerning (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 132  
kerning (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 143  
kerning (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 138  
kerning (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
kerning (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
kerning (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44

## L

Label (class in `rinoh.number`), 112  
label (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 21  
label (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 122  
label (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 80  
label\_max\_width (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 22  
label\_max\_width (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 122  
label\_max\_width (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 81  
label\_min\_width (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 22  
label\_min\_width (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 122  
label\_min\_width (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 81  
label\_position (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 22  
label\_position (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 122  
label\_position (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 80  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.number.LabelStyle` attribute), 113  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.number.NumberStyle` attribute), 113  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 120  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 131  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 142  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 137  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.structure.ListStyle` attribute), 65, 128  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
label\_prefix (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 73  
label\_spacing (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 22  
label\_spacing (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 122  
label\_spacing (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 81  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.number.LabelStyle` attribute), 113  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.number.NumberStyle` attribute), 113  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 121  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 131  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 142  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 137  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.structure.ListStyle` attribute), 65, 128  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
label\_suffix (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 73  
LabeledFlowable (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 104  
LabeledFlowableState (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 104  
LabeledFlowableStyle (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 21  
LabelStyle (class in `rinoh.number`), 112  
Language (class in `rinoh.language`), 110  
language (`rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate` attribute), 150  
language (`rinoh.templates.article.Article` attribute), 93  
language (`rinoh.templates.book.Book` attribute), 94  
languages (`rinoh.language.Language` attribute), 111  
Leading (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 117  
LEDGER (in module `rinoh.paper`), 114  
left\_margin (`rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate` attribute), 156

left\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 155  
left\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 159  
left\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 158  
LEGAL (in module rinoh.paper), 114  
LETTER (in module rinoh.paper), 114  
ligatures (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 33  
ligatures (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
ligatures (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54  
ligatures (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 120  
ligatures (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 132  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 143  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 138  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
ligatures (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
limit\_width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 108  
Line (class in rinoh.draw), 103  
line\_spacing (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
line\_spacing (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
line\_spacing (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
LineSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116  
LineStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 19  
link (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52  
link (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
List (class in rinoh.structure), 125  
list\_class (rinoh.image.ListOfFiguresSection attribute), 109  
list\_class (rinoh.table.ListOfTablesSection attribute), 149  
ListItem (class in rinoh.structure), 128  
ListItemLabel (class in rinoh.structure), 128  
ListItemLabelStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 65, 128  
ListOfEntryStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 139  
ListOfFigures (class in rinoh.image), 110  
ListOfFiguresSection (class in rinoh.image), 109  
ListOfStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 134  
ListOfTables (class in rinoh.table), 149  
ListOfTablesSection (class in rinoh.table), 149  
LineStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 62, 125  
Locale (class in rinoh.text), 116  
location (rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile property), 99  
location (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121

## M

margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
margin\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
margin\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
margin\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37

margin\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
margin\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
margin\_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
margin\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 130  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
margin\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
margin\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
margin\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
margin\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
margin\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
margin\_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
margin\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 130  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
matcher (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
MixedStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 116  
MM (in module rinoh.dimension), 101  
module  
    rinoh.attribute, 99  
    rinoh.color, 100  
    rinoh.dimension, 100  
    rinoh.document, 101  
    rinoh.draw, 103  
    rinoh.flowable, 103  
    rinoh.font, 106  
    rinoh.font.style, 108  
    rinoh.image, 108  
    rinoh.index, 110  
    rinoh.inline, 116  
    rinoh.language, 110  
    rinoh.number, 112

rinoh.paper, 114  
rinoh.paragraph, 114  
rinoh.reference, 118  
rinoh.strings, 144  
rinoh.structure, 125  
rinoh.style, 144  
rinoh.stylesheets, 11  
rinoh.table, 146  
rinoh.template, 149  
rinoh.templates.article, 93  
rinoh.templates.book, 94  
rinoh.text, 115

## N

new\_page() (rinoh.template.DocumentPart method), 151  
NL (in module rinoh.language), 112  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 33  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 43  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 120  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 52  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 62  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 70, 133  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 143  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 138  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 80  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 75  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
NoBreakAfter (class in rinoh.text), 116  
Note (class in rinoh.reference), 121  
NoteMarkerBase (class in rinoh.reference), 124  
NoteMarkerByID (class in rinoh.reference), 124  
NoteMarkerStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 52  
NoteMarkerWithNote (class in rinoh.reference), 124  
NoteStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 121  
number\_format (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
number\_format (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 113  
number\_format (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
number\_format (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54  
number\_format (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 120  
number\_format (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 65, 128  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73  
number\_separator (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
number\_separator (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
number\_separator (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 128  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73

NumberFormat (class in rinoh.number), 112  
numbering\_level (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
numbering\_level (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
numbering\_level (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 137  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73  
NumberStyle (class in rinoh.number), 113

## O

OptionSet (class in rinoh.attribute), 99  
ordered (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 125  
OverrideDefault (class in rinoh.attribute), 99

## P

padding (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
padding (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
padding (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
padding (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
padding (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
padding (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
padding (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
padding (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
padding (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
padding (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
padding (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
padding (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
padding (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
padding (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
padding (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
padding (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
padding (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
padding (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130

padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
padding\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
padding\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
padding\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
padding\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
padding\_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
padding\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
padding\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
padding\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
padding\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
padding\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
padding\_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
padding\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 127  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27

padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
padding\_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
padding\_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding\_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
padding\_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
padding\_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
padding\_top (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 123  
padding\_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 130  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 127  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
Page (class in rinoh.document), 102  
page (rinoh.document.Page property), 102  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 24  
page\_break (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
page\_break (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
page\_break (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 38  
page\_break (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 47  
page\_break (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
page\_break (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 124  
page\_break (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 83  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 85  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 131  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 128  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 57  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
page\_break (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 90  
page\_break (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 87  
page\_break (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 148  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 153  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 152  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 153  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 152  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 153  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 152  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 153  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 152  
page\_orientation (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156

page\_orientation (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 154  
page\_orientation (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 158  
page\_orientation (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 157  
page\_size (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 156  
page\_size (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 154  
page\_size (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 158  
page\_size (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 157  
PageBreak (class in rinoh.flowable), 104  
PageNumberFormat (class in rinoh.document), 102  
PageOrientation (class in rinoh.document), 102  
PageTemplateBase (class in rinoh.template), 158  
PageType (class in rinoh.document), 102  
Paper (class in rinoh.paper), 114  
Paragraph (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115  
ParagraphBase (class in rinoh.paragraph), 114  
ParagraphState (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115  
ParagraphStyle (class in rinoh.paragraph), 38  
parse\_string() (rinoh.color.Color class method), 100  
ParseError, 99  
parts (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 150  
parts (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 93  
parts (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 94  
PartsList (class in rinoh.template), 151  
PERCENT (in module rinoh.dimension), 101  
PICA (in module rinoh.dimension), 101  
PL (in module rinoh.language), 112  
place() (rinoh.document.Page method), 102  
Polygon (class in rinoh.draw), 103  
position (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
position (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
position (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
position (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119  
position (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
position (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
position (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 132  
position (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 143  
position (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 138  
position (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
position (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
position (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
prepare() (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable method), 104  
prepare() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 105  
prepare() (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase method), 115  
prepare() (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase method), 124  
prepare() (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote method), 124  
prepare() (rinoh.structure.Heading method), 125  
prepare() (rinoh.table.Table method), 146  
prepare() (rinoh.table.TableRow method), 149  
prepare() (rinoh.table.TableSection method), 149  
prepare() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 116  
ProportionalSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 117  
PT (in module rinoh.dimension), 101

## Q

QUARTERS (in module rinoh.dimension), 101  
quiet (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
quiet (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119

## R

Rectangle (class in rinoh.draw), 103  
Reference (class in rinoh.reference), 118  
ReferenceField (class in rinoh.reference), 121  
ReferenceStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 118  
ReferenceText (class in rinoh.reference), 121  
ReferenceType (class in rinoh.reference), 121  
ReferencingParagraph (class in rinoh.reference), 121  
ReferencingParagraphStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 47  
render() (rinoh.document.Document method), 102  
render() (rinoh.document.Page method), 102  
render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables method), 105  
render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables method), 105  
render() (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable method), 104  
render() (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase method), 115  
render() (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule method), 144  
render() (rinoh.table.Table method), 146  
repeat\_head (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
rgba (rinoh.color.Color property), 100  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 157  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 155  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 159  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 158  
rinoh command line option

- docs, 6
- format, 5
- help, 5
- install-resources, 5
- list-fonts, 6
- list-formats, 6
- list-options, 6
- list-stylesheets, 5
- list-templates, 5
- option, 5
- output, 5
- paper, 5
- stylesheet, 5
- template, 5
- version, 6
- versions, 6
- f, 5
- h, 5
- i, 5
- O, 5
- o, 5
- p, 5
- s, 5
- t, 5
- input, 5

rinoh.attribute

- module, 99

rinoh.color

- module, 100

rinoh.dimension

- module, 100

rinoh.document

- module, 101

```
rinoh.draw
    module, 103
rinoh.flowable
    module, 103
rinoh.font
    module, 106
rinoh.font.style
    module, 108
rinoh.image
    module, 108
rinoh.index
    module, 110
rinoh.inline
    module, 116
rinoh.language
    module, 110
rinoh.number
    module, 112
rinoh.paper
    module, 114
rinoh.paragraph
    module, 114
rinoh.reference
    module, 118
rinoh.strings
    module, 144
rinoh.structure
    module, 125
rinoh.style
    module, 144
rinoh.stylesheets
    module, 11
rinoh.table
    module, 146
rinoh.template
    module, 149
rinoh.templates.article
    module, 93
rinoh.templates.book
    module, 94
rinoh.text
    module, 115
rinoh_documents
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 7
rinoh_domain_indices
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
rinoh_logo
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
rinoh_metadata
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
rinoh_paper_size
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
rinoh_stylesheet
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
rinoh_targets
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
rinoh_template
    Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
```

root (rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile property), 99  
rotate (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 109  
RuleSet (class in rinoh.attribute), 99  
RuleSetFile (class in rinoh.attribute), 99

**S**

same\_page (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
same\_page (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 36  
same\_page (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
same\_page (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
same\_page (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 149  
Scale (class in rinoh.image), 109  
scale (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 109  
script\_level() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 115  
Section (class in rinoh.structure), 125  
SectionStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 55  
SetMetadataFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 104  
Shape (class in rinoh.draw), 103  
ShapeStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 19  
show\_in\_toc (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
sideways (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 157  
sideways (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 155  
sideways (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 159  
sideways (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 158  
SINGLE (in module rinoh.paragraph), 117  
SingleStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 116  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
space\_above (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
space\_above (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
space\_above (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
space\_above (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
space\_above (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
space\_above (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
space\_above (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
space\_above (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
space\_above (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
space\_above (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
space\_below (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
space\_below (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
space\_below (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25

space\_below (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
space\_below (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
space\_below (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
space\_below (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
space\_below (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
space\_below (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
space\_below (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
space\_below (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 126  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
space\_below (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
space\_below (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
space\_below (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
sphinx (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
Sphinx builder configuration value  
    rinoh\_documents, 7  
    rinoh\_domain\_indices, 9  
    rinoh\_logo, 9  
    rinoh\_metadata, 9  
    rinoh\_paper\_size, 8  
    rinoh\_stylesheet, 8  
    rinoh\_targets, 8  
    rinoh\_template, 8  
sphinx\_article (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
sphinx\_base14 (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
split\_minimum\_rows (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
STANDARD (in module rinoh.paragraph), 117  
StaticGroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 105  
StringField (class in rinoh.strings), 144  
Strings (class in rinoh.strings), 144  
strings (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 150  
strings (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 93  
strings (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 94  
Stroke (class in rinoh.draw), 103  
stroke (rinoh.draw.LineStyle attribute), 19  
stroke (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 19  
stroke (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 85  
stroke (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle attribute), 90  
stroke (rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle attribute), 90  
Style (class in rinoh.style), 145  
style\_class (rinoh.draw.Line attribute), 103  
style\_class (rinoh.draw.Shape attribute), 103  
style\_class (rinoh.flowable.Float attribute), 106  
style\_class (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables attribute), 105  
style\_class (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable attribute), 104  
style\_class (rinoh.image.Caption attribute), 109  
style\_class (rinoh.image.Figure attribute), 109  
style\_class (rinoh.index.Index attribute), 110  
style\_class (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowable attribute), 116  
style\_class (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase attribute), 115

style\_class (rinoh.reference.Note attribute), 121  
style\_class (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase attribute), 124  
style\_class (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph attribute), 121  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.Admonition attribute), 144  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.Heading attribute), 125  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule attribute), 144  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.List attribute), 125  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabel attribute), 128  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.TableOfContents attribute), 133  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntry attribute), 133  
style\_class (rinoh.style.Styled attribute), 144  
style\_class (rinoh.table.Table attribute), 146  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableCell attribute), 149  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableCellBackground attribute), 149  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableCellBorder attribute), 149  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableWithCaption attribute), 146  
style\_class (rinoh.text.StyledText attribute), 115  
Styled (class in rinoh.style), 144  
StyledMatcher (class in rinoh.style), 146  
StyledText (class in rinoh.text), 115  
StyleSheet (class in rinoh.style), 145  
stylesheet (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 150  
stylesheet (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 93  
stylesheet (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 94  
StyleSheetFile (class in rinoh.style), 145

## T

tab\_stops (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
tab\_stops (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
tab\_stops (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73  
TabAlign (class in rinoh.paragraph), 118  
Table (class in rinoh.table), 146  
TableBody (class in rinoh.table), 149  
TableCell (class in rinoh.table), 149  
TableCellBackground (class in rinoh.table), 149  
TableCellBackgroundColor (class in rinoh.table), 90  
TableCellBorder (class in rinoh.table), 149  
TableCellBorderStyle (class in rinoh.table), 90  
TableCellCellStyle (class in rinoh.table), 87  
TableHead (class in rinoh.table), 149  
TableOfContents (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
TableOfContentsEntry (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
TableOfContentsEntryStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 75  
TableOfContentsSection (class in rinoh.structure), 133  
TableOfContentsStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 70  
TableRow (class in rinoh.table), 149  
TableSection (class in rinoh.table), 149  
TableStyle (class in rinoh.table), 85  
TableWithCaption (class in rinoh.table), 146  
TableWithCaptionStyle (class in rinoh.table), 146  
TABLOID (in module rinoh.paper), 114

TabStop (class in rinoh.paragraph), 118  
TabStopList (class in rinoh.paragraph), 118  
target\_has\_class() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 121  
target\_has\_classes() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 121  
target\_is\_of\_type() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 121  
target\_style() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 121  
template (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration attribute), 151  
TemplateConfiguration (class in rinoh.template), 150  
text (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
text (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
text (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
text\_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
text\_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
text\_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 129  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73  
TextAlign (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116  
TextPosition (class in rinoh.font.style), 108  
TextStyle (class in rinoh.text), 43  
title (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
title (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
title (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
title (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
title (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 126  
title (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
title (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
title (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
title (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 148  
TitlePageTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 157  
TitlePartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 152  
to\_string() (rinoh.index.InlineIndexTarget method), 110  
to\_string() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 115  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 157  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 155  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 159  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 158  
type (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52  
type (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
Typeface (class in rinoh.font), 107  
typeface (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
typeface (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
typeface (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
typeface (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119  
typeface (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
typeface (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
typeface (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 131  
typeface (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 142  
typeface (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 137  
typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
typeface (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43

## U

update() (rinoh.style.StyledMatcher method), 146

## V

vertical\_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
VerticalAlign (class in rinoh.table), 149

## W

WarnFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 104  
width (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
width (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
width (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
width (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 109  
width (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
width (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
width (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
width (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
width (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 129  
width (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
width (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
width (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 125  
width (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
width (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
width (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
width (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
wrap\_label (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
wrap\_label (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
wrap\_label (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81

## Y

y\_offset() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 115